# MCR-MGT Management Module

# User's Guide

December 2017 Version A.1.18.12.2017 Part #5500310-17 Copyright Statement This document must not be reproduced in any way whatsoever, either printed or electronically, without the consent of:

Perle Systems Limited, 60 Renfrew Drive Markham, ON Canada L3R 0E1

Perle reserves the right to make changes without further notice, to any products to improve reliability, function, or design. Perle, the Perle logo are trademarks of Perle Systems Limited.

Microsoft and Internet Explorer are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Mozilla Firefox is a trademark of the Mozilla Foundation.

Perle Systems Limited, 2010 - 2017.



# **Table of Contents**

Preface3
About This Book 3
Intended Audience 3
Contents of CD 3
Typeface Conventions 4
Chapter 1 Introduction5
About the MCR-MGT Management Module5
Accessing the MCR-MGT Management Module5
General Features5
Management Features 5
Control Features 6
Security Features 6
Additional Features for the MCR1900 6
Additional Features on some Media Modules
Chapter 2 Setting IP Addresses8
SetIP Utility
Using CLI commands
Chapter 3 Configuration Methods11

Introduction 11
Configuration Methods Overview11
Features11
MCR Web Manager 11
Connecting to the Management Module for the first time
Using WebManager 14
Command Line Interface 15
Overview15
Access Platforms15
Using CLI commands15
Menu
Overview16
Access Platforms16
Using the Menu16
SNMP
Overview17
Accessing MCR-MGT using SNMP17
Chapter 4 MCR1900 Chassis
MCR1900 Chassis18
Power Supplies18
Temperature Protection Logic18
Removal Of Management Module From a Chassis
Firmware Components18
Configuration       19         Backplane       19         Media Converter Modules       19
MCR1900 Chassis View
Populating Slots In the MCR1900 Chassis
Chapter 5 SMI Media Converter22
SMI Media Converter 22

Removal Of Management Module From a Chassis	22
Firmware Components	22
Configuration	22
Modules	22
Chassis	23
Advanced Parameters	23
Chapter 6 MCR-MGT Module	24
MCR-MGT Management Module	24
General Tab	
Alert Log Tab	
Port Setup Tab	25
Serial	25
Ethernet	26
Advanced Tab	27
Management Module View	28
MCR1900 Chassis	
Power Schedule	29
Network	30
Advanced	34
Access	43
MCR Web Manager	44
55H SNMD	44
Authorized Hosts	40
Authentication and Accounting	49
Local	
RADIUS	52
Kerberos	54
LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory	55
TACACS+	57
SecurID	59
NIS	60
Alerts	61
Local Event Log	62
Email Alerts	63
Sysiog SNMD Trans	65 66
Date and Time	
I Ime Zone Settings	

Display Formats	71
Files	71
Firmware	71
MCR 1900 Media Converter Module Firmware Update	73
Manual Update	
Automatic Update	
Manual Undate	
Automatic Update	
Configuration	
Keys and Certificates	75
Diagnostic File	
Bootup Files	
IFIP Settings	//
Chapter 7 CM-100 Media Converter Module	78
CM-100 Media Converter Module Parameters	
General Tab	79
Copper Port Tab	81
Fiber Port Tab	82
Alert Log Tab	82
Advanced Tab	82
Slot Tab	83
Chapter 8 CM-110 Media Converter Module	84
CM-110 Media Converter Module Parameters	84
General Tab	85
Copper Port Tab	89
Switch Features	92
Fiber Port Tab	
Switch Features	
Alert Port Tab	100
Advanced Tab	100
Slot Tab	101
Chapter 9 CM-1110/CM-1110-SFP Module	102
CM-1110/SFP Media Converter Module Parameters	102

General Tab	103
Copper Port Tab	106
Switch Features	109
Fiber Port Tab	112
Switch Features	115
Alert Log Tab	118
Advanced Tab	118
Slot Tab	119
Chapter 10 CM-1000/CM-1000-SFP Module	120
CM-1000 Media Converter Module Parameters	120
General Tab	121
Copper Port Tab	123
Fiber Port > SFP (Statistics)	126
Alert Log Tab	126
Advanced Tab	126
Chapter 44 CM 400MM Madia Capyorter Madula	400
Chapter 11 CM-100MW Media Converter Module.	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab Fiber Port 2 Tab	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab Fiber Port 2 Tab Alert Log Tab	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab Fiber Port 2 Tab Alert Log Tab Advanced Tab	
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab Fiber Port 2 Tab Alert Log Tab Slot Tab	128 
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis	128 128 128 128 128 129 131 132 132 132 132 133 133
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab	128 
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis	128 
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis General Tab Fiber Port 1 Tab Fiber Port 2 Tab Alert Log Tab Advanced Tab Slot Tab Chapter 12 CM-1000MM Media Converter Module CM-1000MM Media Converter Module Parameters General Tab MCR1900 Chassis Fiber Port 1 Tab	128 128 128 128 128 129 131 132 132 132 132 133 133 134 134 134 134 134 134
Chapter 11 CM-100MM Media Converter Module . CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters MCR1900 Chassis	128 128 128 128 128 129 131 132 132 132 132 133 133 134 134 134 134 134 134 138 139

Advanced Tab	140
Chapter 13 CM-10G Media Converter Modules	142
Standard Models	142
High Power Models	142
CM-10G Modules Parameters	143
General Tab	144
Port 1 Tab	146
Port 2 Tab	147
Alert Log Tab	149
Advanced Tab	149
Slot	150
Chapter 14 CM-10GT Media Converter Modules	152
Commercial Model	152
High Power Model	152
CM-10GT Module Parameters	152
General Tab	153
Port 1 Tab (SFP installed)	155
Port 1 Tab (XFP installed)	156
Port 2 Tab (Copper)	158
Alert Log Tab	159
Advanced Tab	160
Slot	161
Chapter 15 eX-1CM110/1110 Ethernet Extender M	odules162
<b>eX-1CM110/1110 Models</b> MCR1900 Chassis SMI Chassis	<b>162</b> 162 162
General Tab	163
Interlink Port - Advanced VDSL Status	171
Interlink Port - Statistics	172
Alert Log	177
Advanced	177
Slot	178

# Chapter 16 CM-4GPT-DSFP Media Converter Module . 179

CM-4GPT-DSFP Media Module Parameters	180
General Tab	
Port 1	
Port 1 SFP	
Port 2	
Port 2 SFP	
Alert Log	
Advanced Tab	
Slot	
Chapter 17 CM-10GRT Media Converter Module	es187
CM-10GRT-SFP Media Converter Parameters	187
MCR1900	
Port 1 Tab (SFP installed)	
Port 2 Tab (Copper)	
Alert Log Tab	
Advanced Tab	
Slot	203
Chapter 18 CM-10GR-STS Media Converter Mod	dules204
CM-10GR-STS Modules Parameters	204
MCR 1900	
SMI Chassis	204
General	
Ports 1 and 2 tab (SFP+'s installed)	
Alert Log Tab	
Advanced Tab	
Slot	210
Appendix A Alert Messages	211
Introduction	211

Format of alerts	211
Severity levels	211
Alert Messages	212
Management Module Alerts	212
Chassis Alerts	213
Power Supply Alerts	214
Media Converter Alerts	
SFP/XFP Alerts	
Appendix B SSL/TLS Ciphers	
Appendix C Pinouts and Cabling Diagrams	
Console Port Pinout	229
Appendix D Auto-Config Switch	
Appendix E Troubleshooting	231
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting	231 
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues.	231 
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems	231 231 232 232 232
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems RADIUS Authentication Problems	231 231 232 232 232 232
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems RADIUS Authentication Problems Unknown IP Address	231 231 232 232 232 232 232 233
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems RADIUS Authentication Problems Unknown IP Address SSL/TLS	231 231 232 232 232 232 233 233
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems RADIUS Authentication Problems Unknown IP Address SSL/TLS IPv6 Issues	231 231 232 232 232 233 233 233 233
Appendix E Troubleshooting General Troubleshooting Communication Issues Host Problems RADIUS Authentication Problems Unknown IP Address SSL/TLS IPv6 Issues Contacting Technical Support	231 231 232 232 232 233 233 233 233 233
Appendix E Troubleshooting	231 231 232 232 232 233 233 233 233 234 235



## **About This Book**

This guide provides the information you need to:

Configure and manage your MCR-MGT Management Module.

## **Intended Audience**

This guide is for administrators who will be configuring the MCR-MGT Management Module. Some prerequisite knowledge is needed to understand the concepts and examples in this guide:

- If you are using an external authentication application(s), working knowledge of the authentication application(s).
- Knowledge of TFTP may be required if this is the method you choose to use as the transfer protocol of the MCR-MGT Management Module.

## **Contents of CD**

The following documentation is included on the MCR-MGT Management Module Installation CD:

- MCR1900 Media Converter 19-Slot Chassis Installation Guide
- SMI Media Converter Installation Guide
- MCR-MGT Management Module User's Guide
- MCR-MGT Management Module CLI Guide
- MCR-MGT Management Module Installation Guide
- Installation Guides for all supported Media Converter Modules

The following files are also included on the MCR-MGT Management Module Installation CD:

- MCR-MGT.MIB file for SNMP
- SetIP utility
- Firmware for MCR-MGT Management Module
- Firmware for all supported Media Converter Modules.
- Copyrights notices

# **Typeface Conventions**

Most text is presented in the typeface used in this paragraph. Other typefaces are used to help you identify certain types of information. The other typefaces are:

Typeface Example	Usage
At the C: prompt, type: add host	This typeface is used for code examples and system- generated output. It can represent a line you type in, or a piece of your code, or an example of output.
Set the value to <b>TRUE</b> .	The typeface used for TRUE is also used when referring to an actual value or identifier that you should use or that is used in a code example.
subscribe project subject	The italicized portion of these examples shows the typeface used for variables that are placeholders for values you specify. This is found in regular text and in
run yourcode.exec	code examples as shown. Instead of entering <i>project</i> , you enter your own value, such as stock_trader, and for <i>yourcode</i> , enter the name of your program.
File, Save	This typeface and comma indicates a path you should follow through the menus. In this example, you select <b>Save</b> from the <b>File</b> menu.
MCR-MGT Management Module	This typeface indicates a book or document title.
See <i>About This Book</i> for more information.	This indicates a cross-reference to another chapter or section that you can click on to jump to that section.



# Introduction

# **About the MCR-MGT Management Module**

The following software features are available on the MCR-MGT module.

# **Accessing the MCR-MGT Management Module**

The MCR-MGT Management Module can be accessed through any of the following methods:

- MCR Web Manager, a (http/https) web browser
- Menu, a window-oriented menu interface
- CLI, a Command Line Interface option
- SNMP

## **General Features**

- IPv6 support
- IPv6 Tunneling though an IPv4 network
- Access via Serial, Telnet, SSH, HTTP and HTTPS.
- DHCP/BOOTP for automated network-based setup
- Dynamic DNS with DYNDNS.org
- Domain Name Server (DNS) support
- Display preferences (Date, Time, Temperature formats)
- Backup/Restore module configuration automatically
- Automatically update managed media converter modules to the current firmware version

## **Management Features**

- Console port enable/disable function
- IP and Mac address filtering
- Enable/Disable management services
- Management session inactivity timer
- Multiple Concurrent management sessions
- View and gather link statistics

## **Control Features**

- Remote logging via Syslog
- SNTP (versions 1, 2, 3, and 4 are supported)
- Email alert notification

## **Security Features**

Authentication using any of the following systems:

- Local Authentication
- RADIUS
- Kerberos
- TACACS+
- NIS
- SecurID
- LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory
- Ability to assign users access level rights to control their access
- Idle timers, which close a connection that has not been active for a specified period of time
- SSH-2 and SSH-1 connections
- SSL/TLS v1.1 and v1.2 connections.
- Filter network services
- Local event log with filtering per module basis

## Additional Features for the MCR1900

- Chassis temperature, voltage and fan monitoring
- ECO power scheduler feature allows you to set power on/off schedules
- Manually power slots off and on
- Define a default power state for each slot

## Additional Features on some Media Modules

#### Quality of Service (QOS)

- Bandwidth allocation via ingress and egress rate limiting
- IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control
- IEEE 802.1p priority tag remapping
- IP TOS (Type of Service) priority for IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 Traffic Class frames
- Congestion Service Policy through Weighted Fair Queuing or Strict Priority Queuing

#### VLAN Tagging

- Rate Limiting on ingress or egress packets
- Enable discarding of tagged frames
- Enable discarding of untagged frames
- Removal of existing tag on frames
- Insert tag

• Insert double tag

#### Other

- Unidirectional Ethernet
- Filtering of unknown multicast frames
- Filtering of unknown unicast frames



# **Setting IP Addresses**

# **SetIP Utility**

There a several different configurations methods available to configure the MCR-MGT Management Module (Management Module). The most important part of setting up the network is assigning an IP address to the Management Module, whether this is a static IP address, or enabling a DHCP/BOOTP assigned address. The Management Module is pre configured with an IP address of 10.0.0.10 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. This will probably not be the IP address schema for your ethernet network, therefore all of the Management Module. You should also assign a name to the Management Module to make it easier to recognize. By default the Management Module does not require a user to login to configure or manage the module.

This section deals primarily with three ways in which to assign an IP address to the Management Module.

The easiest method to assign an IP address to your MCR-MGT Management Module is to use the Perle SetIP Utility. The Perle SetIP Utility will allow you to assign an IP address and/or manage a predefined Management Module. This utility can be found on the Perle CD that came with your Management Module. Simply run the SetIP utility by double clicking on the SetIP.exe file. For security reasons, the ability to set an IP address to a module is only available when the module is in a factory default state. (i.e. has not yet been configured).

🖗 Perle SetlP Utility			
🔊 Assign IP 🕞 Manage 🛛 🔂 Refresh	Filter:		
Name 🔺	IP Address	MAC Address	Factory Default
MCR 1900 Lab 1	192.168.170.181	00-80-D4-12-34-57	No
MCR 1900 Lab 2	192.168.170.182	00-80-D4-12-34-58	No
MCR 1900 Lab 3	192.168.170.183	00-80-D4-12-34-59	No
MCR 1900-123456	10.0.0.10	00-80-D4-12-34-56	Yes

### **Assign IP address**

Assign IP Address	X
• Assign IP manually	
IP Address:	]
Assign IP using DHCP	
Assign IP Cancel	

## **Using CLI commands**

# Using a Direct Serial Connection to Specify an IP Address or to Enable DHCP/BOOTP

You can connect to the Management's Module's serial console port using a PC with a terminal emulation package, such as HyperTerminal or a terminal.

- Using an RJ-45 patch cable and a CISCO RJ45-DB9F-DTE Pinout adapter (Perle part number 04007040), connect your PC or dumb terminal to the console port on the Management Module. See Appendix C, *Pinouts and Cabling Diagrams* for cabling diagram.
- 2. Using a PC emulation application, such as HyperTerminal, or from a dumb terminal, set the Port settings to 9600 Baud, 8 Data bits, No Parity, 1 Stop Bits, and No Hardware Flow control.
- 3. Press Enter
- 4. You should now see a prompt that displays the model type and last 6 numbers of the MAC address for that unit. for example, MCR-MGT-900634.
- 5. To set the IP address, type the following command:

```
set server internet <ipv4address> netmask <netmask>
```

#### Press Enter

Where *ipv4address* is the IP Address being assigned to the Management Module and netmask is the subnet mask to apply to the IP address. *For example;* 

set server internet 172.16.4.90 *m*etmask 255.255.0.0

6. To save the information to non-volatile memory, type the following command:

```
save
Save config to flash ROM y/n
Type,
y
Lastly type:
```

7. Lastly, type:

```
reboot
Confirm reboot unit y/n
Type,
```

У

The management Module will reboot and the IP address will now take affect.

# Alternatively, you can enable the DHCP/BOOTP option within the Management Module.

- 1. Perform the steps above 1 through 4.
- 2. Using the Command Line Interface (CLI).
  - Type the following command:

set server internet dhcp/bootp on

#### Press Enter

3. Then type the following command:

```
save
Save config to flash ROM y/n
Type
y
4. Lastly, type:
```

```
reboot
```

```
Confirm reboot unit y/n
Type
Y
```

## Connecting to the Management Module's Internal IPv6 address

The Management Module has a link local IPv6 address based upon its MAC Address. For example, the link local address is:

Management Module MAC Address: 00-80-D4-AB-CD-EF

Link Local Address: FE80:0280:D4FF:FEAB:CDEF

Using Telnet or SSH you can connect to the Management Module's IPv6 local link address and configure the Management Module. By default, the MCR-MGT Management Module will listen for IPv6 router advertisements to obtain additional IPv6 addresses.



# **Configuration Methods**

# Introduction

This chapter provides information about the different methods you can use to configure the MCR-MGT Management Module (Management Module). Before you can configure the Management Module, you must assign an IP address. See Chapter 2, *Setting IP Addresses* to find out how to assign an IP address to the Management Module.

# **Configuration Methods Overview**

Following is a list of methods for configuring the Management Module.

- MCR Web Manager
- CLI using Telnet/SSH or a Direct Serial Console Connection
- Menu using Telnet/SSH or a Direct Serial Connection
- **SNMP** using standard based SNMP tools

### **Features**

- Configure Management Module chassis parameters
- Configure Network parameters
- Configure User accounts and Authentication methods
- Configure Alert levels, Email alerts, SMNP parameters and SMNP traps
- Configure Access parameters
- Configure Date and Time parameters
- Configure the Security parameters
- Backup and Restore configuration
- Update firmware
- Reboot the Management Module and any Manageable media converter modules or the Chassis
- View and gather statistics while connected to the Management Module

# MCR Web Manager

### Connecting to the Management Module for the first time

By default, the Management Module requires no login information to gain entry to it. The Management Module supports http/https with common browsers such as Internet Explorer (version 7 or higher/Windows Edge), Firefox (version 3.5.10 or higher), Chrome (version 4.0.249 or higher) and Safari (version 4.0.5 or higher).

- Open your web browser and type in the IP address of the Management Module that you want to manage/configure and press Enter. For example: http://10.0.0.10 or https://10.0.0.10
- 2. If you successfully connect to the Management Module, either a MCR1900 screen or a SMI Media Converter screen will appear.

## **MCR1900**

MCR-100634 🕟 Slot 4	▲ Hide Chassis
	19 MCR1900
Slot 4 - CM-100-M2SC2	Sefresh
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name:         CM-100-M2SC2           Model:         CM-100-M2SC2           Description:         Fast Ethernet Media Converter Managed Module 100BASE-TX (RJ-45) [100 m/328 ft.] to 100BASE-FX 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2 miles]	▼ Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🕖 Current Switch Settings	

The top portion of the screen (chassis view) will display the chassis and all modules detected. This will include;

- MCR-MGT Management Module
- Managed Media Converter Modules.
- Unmanaged Media Converter Modules (if any exist).
- Unknown card Slot powered off when Media Converter Module was inserted.

If any component has an active alarm (severity level "System Level Fault", "Module level Fault" or "Persistent Error"), a red triangle will show up on that component. If you place your cursor over the triangle, the cause of the alarm will be displayed.

Moving your cursor over any module, will place a "magnifying glass" at the bottom of the module. If you move the cursor to the magnifying glass, you will be presented with a magnified view of the module in that slot.

Clicking on any module on the top portion will bring up the detailed information on the selected module in the bottom half of the screen. If a selected module has active alarms, these will be displayed in the middle of the page. The chassis view automatically refreshes every 30 seconds.

## **SMI Media Converter**



The top portion of the screen will display the installed MCR-MGT module and the detected media converter module.

If any module has an active alarm (severity level "System Level Fault", "Module level Fault" or "Persistent Error"), a red triangle will show up on that module. If you place your cursor over the triangle, the cause of the alarm will be displayed.

Clicking on any module on the top portion will bring up the detailed information on the selected module in the bottom half of the screen. If a selected module has active alarms, these will be displayed in the middle of the page.

## Using WebManager

Click the MCR-MGT Management Module.



You navigate through the different configuration windows by selecting a navigation tab. Each of the navigation tabs open to more options and windows.



🕗 perle		MCR1900-10062 172.16.54.106
Chassis View Management Module View	MCR1900-100629 » Management	Management Module View : <b>Module</b>
<ul> <li>Chassis</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Access</li> <li>Users</li> <li>Alerts</li> <li>Date and Time</li> <li>Display Formats</li> <li>Files</li> </ul>	Card Model: System Name: MAC Address: IP Address: DHCP: Default Gateway: Date and Time: Uptime:	MCR-MGT1900 MCR1900-100629 00:80:D4:10:06:29 172.16.54.106/255.255.0.0 Disabled 172.16.1.7 August 11, 2010 12:38:18 EDT 0 Days 1 Hours 21 Minutes 36 Seconds
Navi	Firmware Version: gation Tree	10.2.A1
ote: Remember to o	gation Tree	button to save your configuration changes

The Administration button will take you to the navigation Tree as shown below.

# **Command Line Interface**

#### **Overview**

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is a command line option configuration for the Management Module. See the *Command Line Interface Reference Guide* for a full breakdown of all the CLI commands and their functionality.

#### **Access Platforms**

The CLI is accessed by any application that supports a Telnet or SSH session to the Management Module's IP address, such as Putty, SecureCRT, or from a command prompt. You can also access the CLI from a dumb terminal or PC connected to the console port of the Management Module.

#### Using CLI commands

To connect to the Management Module through the network to configure/manage it using the CLI commands, do the following:

1. Start a Telnet or SSH session to the Management Module's IP address; for example: telnet 10.0.0.10

#### 2. Press Enter

- 3. Alternatively, you can connect directly to the console serial port.
- 4. If Require Password is enable you will get a prompt to login, else you will get the following command prompt.

MCR-MGT-<last six digits of your MAC address>#

You can start configuring/managing the Management Module by typing in commands at the prompt. If you are not sure what commands are available, you can type a ? (question mark) at any time during a command to see your options.

See the Command Line Interface Reference Guide for more information about the CLI.

## Menu

#### Overview

The Menu is a graphical representation of the CLI. You can look up Menu parameter explanations in the *Command Line Interface Reference Guide*. The only operations that the Menu does not support are the downloading or uploading of files to/from the Management Module.

#### **Access Platforms**

The Menu is accessed by any application that supports a Telnet or SSH session to the Management Module's IP address, such as Putty, SecureCRT, or from a command prompt. You can also access the Menu from a dumb terminal or PC connected to the console port of the Management Module.

#### Using the Menu

To connect to the Management Module through the network to configure/manage it using the Menu Configurator, do the following:

- Start a Telnet or SSH session to the Management Module's IP address; for example: telnet 10.0.0.10
- 2. Press Enter
- 3. Alternatively, you can connect directly to the console serial port.
- 4. If Require Password is enable you will get a prompt to login else you will get the following command prompt.

MCR-MGT-<last six digits of your MAC address>#

5. Type screen, Press Enter

The following Menu will now appear.

User	[admin	]	EMCR-MGT-100903] 1.0	Telnet 5
			Main Menu Media Converter Server Network Alerts Time Authentication Users Statistics Command Line Mode	
?: H	elp, Arrows: Move	, Ente	r: Select	

To navigate through the Menu options, do the following:

- 1. Highlight a Menu option by using the keyboard up and down arrows to navigate the list.
- 2. When the Menu item you want to access is highlighted, press the **Enter** key to either get to the next list of options or to get the configuration screen, depending on what you select.
- 3. When you are done configuring parameters in a screen, press the **Enter** key and then the **Enter** key again to **Accept and exit the form**.

- 4. If you want to discard your changes, press the Esc key to exit a screen, at which point you will be prompted with Changes will be lost, proceed? (y/n), type y to discard your changes or n to return to the screen so you can press Enter to submit your changes.
- 5. If there are a number of predefined options available for a field, you can scroll through those items by pressing the **Space Bar** or you can type 1 (lowercase L) to get a list of options, use the up/down arrows to highlight the option you want, and then press **Enter** to select it.

## **SNMP**

#### **Overview**

The Management Module supports configuration and management through common standard SNMP Management Tools. You can use SNMP to manage or configure any installed Management Module or Media Converter Modules. The standard SNMP default communities, "public" for read-only access and "private" for read-write access are predefined on the Management Module and will allow you access from any IP address. However, these predefined communities will need to match the communities as configured on your Network Management Software/SNMP MIB browser.

Community=**public**, Permissions=**Readonly** Community=**private**, Permissions=**Readwrite** 

## Accessing MCR-MGT using SNMP

- 1. Load the MCR-MGT.MIB file from the Perle Management Module CD-ROM or Perle website into your SNMP manager.
- 2. Type in the IP address of the Management Module.
- **3.** You are now ready to start configuring and managing your Management Module and Media Converter Modules using SNMP.





# MCR1900 Chassis

## **General information on the MCR1900 Chassis**

### **MCR1900 Chassis**

- The MCR chassis consists of 19 slots.
- Each slot can accommodate either a Management Module or a Media Converter Module.
- This chassis can support 1 Management Module plus 18 Media Converter Modules.
- Each module is hot-pluggable which means it can be inserted or removed without needing to power down the chassis
- The Media Converter Modules do not require the Management Module to be present in order to operate as media converters.

### **Power Supplies**

The chassis supports up to two power supplies. Each supply can power the chassis on its own. When a second power supply is present, "load sharing" is implemented between the two supplies.

The power supply is hot pluggable. When two supplies are powering the chassis, one can be pulled without affecting the operation of the chassis.

### **Temperature Protection Logic**

The chassis has logic which continuously monitors the internal temperature of the chassis. If this temperature ever exceeds 70 degrees Celsius, power to all modules will be cut. This protects the modules from being damaged. The chassis continues to monitor the temperature and when it return back to 55 degrees Celsius, all modules are powered back up.

## **Removal Of Management Module From a Chassis**

You can remove the Management Module from the chassis at any time if needed (i.e for service). All Media Converter Modules will continue to operate normally. What will be lost is the ability to remotely (or locally) connect to the chassis and monitor or control any of its functions. All event notification will be lost as well as any scheduled slot power up/down functionality.

## **Firmware Components**

The MCR1900 chassis has a number of intelligent components, each with supporting firmware. These components are;

- Power supply
- Backplane
- Management module
- Media converter module(s)

All the components are pre-loaded with firmware at the factory. Over time, new updates can become available for any component. Through the Management Module, all components (including the Management Module itself) can be upgraded.

The firmware residing on Managed Media Converter Modules can be updated manually (user intervention required) or automatically to the latest firmware versions. The Management Module and Media Converter Modules can be at different firmware versions.

The power supply and backplane firmware is embedded in the Management Module image and is updated automatically by the management card so that they always match its firmware.

#### Configuration

The MCR-MGT Management Module allows for the soft configuration of parameters on the chassis and Media Converter Modules. Some configuration parameters reside only on the Management Module and others reside on the backplane or Media Converter Module.

#### Backplane

The user can configure a "default power state" for each slot in the chassis. This determines if the slot is powered up or down when the system boots. This information is stored on the backplane so that even if the management card is removed from the chassis, the slots will still power up as per the configured status.

If you ever need to reset this configuration but no longer have a management card with which to do so, you can reset the configuration to factory default (all slots powered up) by doing the following;

- 1. Power off the chassis.
- 2. Remove all modules from the chassis.
- 3. Power up the chassis for at least 30 seconds.
- **4.** Power down the chassis.
- 5. Re-insert all modules into their respective slots.
- 6. Power up the chassis.
- 7. At this point, all slots should have gone back to a "powered up" default state.

#### **Media Converter Modules**

The Media Converter Modules can be configured using the MCR-MGT Management Module. This configuration will be stored on the Media Converter Module in non-volatile memory. Whenever the Media Converter Modules are powered up or re-started, the Media Converter Modules will look first at their Auto-Config Jumper to determine the jumper position see Appendix D, Auto-Config Jumper for more information. If the jumper is set to SW the modules will read the settings of the DIP switches and use those as their running configuration. The Media Converter Modules will ignore any configuration information in their flash memory. If the jumper is set to Auto (default), the Media Converter Modules will at power up, check their internal flash memory to see if configuration information has been downloaded to them from a management module. If so, the Media Converter Modules will use this as their running configuration. If there is no configuration in flash, the Media Converter Modules will read the settings of the DIP switches and uses those as their running configuration. If there is no configuration in flash, the Media Converter Modules will read the settings of the DIP switches and uses those as their running configuration.

When configuring the Media Converter Module, you have the option to enable the "Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically". When this option is used, the Media Converter configurations are also stored on the Management Module. At any time, if you replace the module in this slot with a different module of the same type, the management card will automatically download the configuration it has for that slot to the new Media Converter Module. This allows you to easily replace a module for servicing purposes.

### **MCR1900 Chassis View**

The Chassis section is used to view the parameters directly associated with the MCR1900 chassis.



#### General

ModelThe Model of the chassis.Current<br/>TemperatureThe current temperature of the chassis.Maximum<br/>Temperature<br/>ThresholdWhen the temperature of the chassis exceeds this threshold, alerts will be<br/>generated. Once the threshold is exceeded a new alert will be issued each time<br/>the temperature raises by 1 degree.Default: 50 °C

#### **Power Supplies and Fans**

Show details for the Power supplies and fans installed.

#### Alert Log

Shows any alerts that have been generated.

#### Populating Slots In the MCR1900 Chassis

Slots in the MCR1900 chassis can be populated with a Management Module and Media Converter Modules. The Media Converter Modules can be of the CM/eX variety (managed) or C variety (unmanaged). You can mix managed and unmanaged Media Converter Modules in the same chassis. Slots can also be left unpopulated.

#### **Unmanaged modules**

If a slot is populated with an unmanaged Media Converter Module, the management card can not manage that module however, it can still perform the following actions on this slot;

- Assign a logical name to the slot. This can facilitate the ability for the operator to determine what this card is.
- Power the slot on or off
- Define a default power state for this slot

#### **Empty slot**

If a slot is empty the management card can perform the following actions on this slot;

- Power the slot on or off
- Define a default power state for this slot
- Disable the "Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically" option.
- This is done to provide the user a method of cancelling or disabling this operation even once the Media Converter Module is no longer in the slot. This would be useful if you plan to place a new Media Converter Module in this slot but do not wish to have its configuration overwritten by the one stored on the management card.



# **SMI Media Converter**

## General information on the SMI Media Converter

#### **SMI Media Converter**

- This chassis consists of 2 slots.
- One Management Module plus 1 Media Converter Module are supported.
- By default, slot 1 of the SMI Media Converter will be populated with a MCR-MGT management module and slot 2 will be populated with a Media Converter module.
- Each module is hot-pluggable which means it can be inserted or removed without needing to power down the chassis

## **Removal Of Management Module From a Chassis**

You can remove the Management Module from the chassis at any time if needed (i.e for service). The Media Converter Module will continue to operate normally. What will be lost is the ability to remotely (or locally) connect to the chassis and monitor or control any of its functions. All event notifications will be lost.

### **Firmware Components**

Both the MCR-MGT management module and the Media converter module are pre-loaded with firmware at the factory. All modules can be upgraded as new firmware becomes available.

The firmware residing on Managed Media Converter Modules can be updated manually (user intervention required) or automatically to the latest firmware versions. The Management Module and Media Converter Modules can be at different firmware versions.

## Configuration

#### **Modules**

The two slots in the SMI Media Converter are populated with a Management Module and a Media Converter Module. See *Advanced Parameters* for information on how to set the slot position for the management module.

The one Media Converter Module can be configured using the MCR-MGT Management Module. This configuration will be stored on the Media Converter Module in non-volatile memory. Whenever the Media Converter Module is powered up or re-started, the Media Converter Module will look first at the Auto-Config Jumper to determine the jumper position see *Appendix D, Auto-Config Jumper* for more information. If the jumper is set to SW the module will read the settings of the DIP switches and use those as its running configuration. It will ignore any configuration information in its flash memory. If the jumper is set to Auto (default), the Media Converter Module will at power up, check its internal flash memory to see if configuration information has been downloaded to it from a management module. If so, the Media Converter Module will use this as its running configuration. If there is no configuration in flash, the Media Converter Module will read the settings of the DIP switches and use those as its running configuration.

When configuring the Media Converter Module, you may enable the "Backup/restore Module Configuration Automatically". When this option is used, the Media Converter configuration is also stored on the Management Module. At any time, if you replace the module in this slot with a different module of the same type, the management card will automatically download the configuration it has for that slot to the new Media Converter Module. This allows you to easily replace a module for servicing purposes.

#### Chassis

The Chassis section is used to view or configure the parameters directly associated with the SMI Media Converter chassis.

© perle	MCR-MGT-VI 172.16.54.106	January 12, 2011 15:52:04 EST User's Guide   User: admin   Logout
MCR-MGT-VI 🕟 Chassis	SMI-110-S2LC120	▲ Hide Chassis
		Chassis Info
Chassis - SMI-110-S2LC120		C Refresh
General Advanced		
Product Model: SMI-110-S2LC120 Serial Number: user123		

#### **General Parameters**

Product Model	The product model.
Serial Number	Sets the chassis serial number
	Field Format: 16 characters

#### **Advanced Parameters**



#### Management Module Slot Number

**Note:** If a change is made to the slot position of the management module, a reboot of the SMI Media Converter is needed for the new slot position to take effect.



# **MCR-MGT Module**

# **MCR-MGT Management Module**

The MCR Web Manager screens will be used to explain the various parameters associated with each component of the system. The parameters have the same meaning in all configuration tools.

## **General Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 1 - MCR-MGT		
Administration		
General Alert Log Port Setup Status Advanced		
Model: MCR-MGT		Details
Uptime: 0 Days 0 Hours 35 Minutes 50 Seconds MAC Address: 00-80-d4-10-06-34	Firmware Version:	1.0.A1
	Failsafe Bootloader Version:	01.01.0101
	Secondary Bootloader Version	: 01.01.0002
	Serial Number:	101-694010W00001

Model	Displays the module's model information.
Uptime	Displays the amount of time the MCR-MGT Management Module has been running since its last reboot.
MAC Address	Displays the MCR-MGT Management Module's MAC Address.
Details	Displays the MCR-MGT Management Module's firmware and serial number information.

### **Alert Log Tab**

The MCR-MGT Management Module monitors the status of the various components in the system and when a note worthy event occurs, it records this event in its local event log. This log is kept in a circular buffer which means that once the log is full (around 200 entries), the oldest entries will be replaced with new entries. The date and time of when the alert occurred is recorded with each alert. Clicking on any column will cause the log to be sorted based on the selected column.

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot	ilot 9 - MCR-MGT									
Admir	nistration									
Gener	ral Alert Log P	ort Setup	Status	Advanced						
Sho << fi	Show alerts for: Entire System  Clear Alert Log									
Da	te	▼ Descri	iption							Severity
09/	/10/2010 6:02:08 PM	Mgmt: IP=10	Authentic 10.200.54	ation SUCCE	SSFUL! Acce	ss method=Web	Manager(HTTP)	, Originating		Normal Operation
09/	/10/2010 6:01:23 PM	M Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFULI Access method=WebManager(HTTP), Originating Normal Operation								
09/	/10/2010 5:59:21 PM	Mgmt:	Configura	tion saved to	flash.					Normal Operation
09/	09/10/2010 5:58:39 PM Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=WebManager(HTTP), Originating IP=172.16.54.107. Normal Operation			Normal Operation						
09/	/10/2010 5:55:36 PM	Mgmt:	Ethernet	port link statu	s UP.					Normal Operation
09/	09/10/2010 5:55:36 PM Mgmt: System boot - Cold Start. Normal Operation									
~	° 1 (	. 11								

Configure the following parameters:

Show Alerts	Shows Alerts for the Entire System, Chassis or a specific slot.
Clear Alerts	Clears the Alert Log for the Entire System.

#### **Port Setup Tab**

#### Serial

G	eneral	Alert Log	Port Setup	Status	Advanced
	Serial C	onsole E	thernet Port		
	E E	nable Serial	Console		
	Speed	ł:	9600 💌		
	Parity	:	None 💙		
	Data E	Bits:	8 🛩		
	Stop I	Bits:	1 🛩		
	🗆 s	oftware Flow	v Control (XOI	V/XOFF)	
	Пн	lardware Flo	w Control (RT	S/CTS)	
	🗆 M	lonitor DSR			
	Apply	У			

The serial console port is used to obtain local access to the MCR-MGT module. The port allows the user to configure, monitor and/or control the system modules via CLI (Command Line Interface) or Menu (a series of menus). This tab allows for the configuration of the serial parameters used for the port. This tab also allows the system administrator to disable the console port if they do not want to grant access to the Management Module via this port.

<b>Enable Serial</b>	Enables/Disables the serial console port.
Console	Default: Enabled
Speed	Specifies the baud rate of the serial console port.
	Data Options: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200
	<b>Default:</b> 9600
Parity	Specifies the type of parity being used for the data communication on the serial port.
	Data Options: Even, Odd. None
	Default: None
Data Rits	Specifies the number of bits in a transmitted character
Data Dits	Data Ontions: 7 8
	Default: 8
Ston Bits	Specifies the number of stop bits that follow a byte
Stop Dits	Data Ontions: 1 2
	Data Options. 1, 2
Software Flow	The data flow is handled by the Software Flow Control (VON/OFF)
Control	Default: Off
	Delault: On
Handman Flam	The date flow is here the disection Handressen Flow Constant (DTC/CTC)
Control	The data flow is handled by the Hardware Flow Control (K15/C15).
Marilan DCD	
Monitor DSR	specifies whether the EIA-232 signal DSR (Data Set Ready) should be monitored on the serial console port. When the DSR signal is dropped (turn off
	terminal), the session is terminated. If login is required, will force user to login
	next time terminal is powered up.
	Default: Off

#### **Field Descriptions**

#### Ethernet

The Ethernet port is used to both provide access to the MCR-MGT Management Module from the LAN or Internet as well as allowing the Management Module to access hosts and servers on the LAN or beyond. The port allows the user to configure, monitor and/or control the system modules by Telneting, SSHing, HTTPing or HTTPSing into the IP address associated with this port.



#### **Field Descriptions**

Speed and Duplex Define the Ethernet connection.

#### **Data Options:**

- Auto—automatically detects the Ethernet interface speed and duplex
- 10 Mbps/Half Duplex
- 10 Mbps/Full Duplex
- 100 Mbps/Half Duplex
- 100 Mbps/Full Duplex
- 1000 Mbps/Half Duplex

Default: Auto

#### MDI/MDI-X

- Auto-Detect— automatically detects the Ethernet's cable polarity
  MDI—the cable's polarity is straight-through
- MDI the cable's polarity is straight-through
- MDI-X —the cable's polarity is crossovered

Default: Auto

## **Advanced Tab**

This tab allows the user to reset/restart modules or to reset the configuration of modules back to a factory default state.

Slot 9 - MCR-MGT	S Refresh
Administration	
General Alert Log Port Setup Status Advanced	
Restart	Set Configuration to Factory Defaults
Management Module	Management Module
All Media Converter Modules	All Media Converter Modules
Chassis (All Modules)	

#### **Field Descriptions**

Restart	•	Restart the Management Module Restarts all Media Converter Modules Restarts all Modules (including the Management Module)
Set Configuration to Factory Defaults	•	Sets the Management Module back to factory default, erasing all configuration, SSL keys and certificates. Sets all Media Converter Modules back to factory defaults.

## **Management Module View**

To configure the "system wide" parameters associated with the MCR-MGT module, click on the "Administration" button. This will take you to the following screen where you can navigate to the various parameters which can be set.

🜔 perle		MCR-MGT-100634 172.18.22.30	October 13, 2010 11:04:28 E User's Guide   User: admin   Log	
Chassis View Management Module	MCR-MGT-100834 a	00834 » Management Module View ement Module		
Ver	Model: System Name: MAC Address: IP Address: DHCP: Default Gateway: Date and Time: Uptime: Firmware Version	MCR-MGT MCR-MGT-100634 00:80:D4:10:06:34 172.16.22.30/255.255.0.0 Disabled 172.16.1.7 October 13, 2010 11:04:28 EDT 0 Days 17 Hours 27 Minutes 4 Seconds : 1.0		

The main screen is divided into two sections. On the left is the "navigation tree" and on the right is the information associated with a specific selection on the navigation tree.

Click on the desired item on the navigation tree and then review or update the information in the window on the right of it.

To get back to the "Chassis" view, click on the "Chassis View" item on the top of the navigation tree. This will return you to the screen with the graphical representation of the chassis.

#### **MCR1900 Chassis**

The Chassis section is used to configure the parameters directly associated with the chassis. Maximum Threshold parameter as well as the parameters for the Power Scheduler.

() perle	MCR-MGT-100903 172.18.113.79	October 13, 2010 14:11:50 EDT User's Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View Wanagement Module View Power Schedule Power Schedule Power Schedule Network Access Authentication and Accounting Authentication and Accounting Authentication and Accounting Date and Time Display Formats Files	MCR-MGT-100903 » Management Module View » Chassis Chassis Configuration Maximum Temperature Threshold: 50 °C Apply	

Configure the following parameters:

Maximum Temperature Threshold	When the temperature of the chassis exceeds this threshold, alerts will be generated. Once the threshold is exceeded a new alert will be issued each time the temperature raises by 1 degree.
	<b>Field Format:</b> $0  {}^{0}C$ to 70 ${}^{0}C$ (32 ${}^{0}F$ to 158 ${}^{0}F$ )
	<b>Default:</b> 50 <sup>0</sup> C
#### **Power Schedule**

The parameters in Power Scheduler allow you to configure each slot within the Chassis to be automatically turned On or Off according to a user pre-defined schedule. This feature is available on the MCR1900 chassis only.

🜔 perle	perle		MCR-MGT-100903 172.18.113.79	October 13, 2010 14:13:18 ED User's Guide   User: admin   Logo
Chassis View	MCR-M	GT-100903 » Management Mod er Schedule	ule View » Chassis » Power Schedule	
view	Slots ca	an be automatically turned on o	r off according to a schedule. Use the links below to vi	ew and change a slot's schedule.
Power Schedule	Slot	Name	Schedule	
Access	2	CM-1110-SFP	Yes (Change)	
Authentication	3	CM-1000-M2SC05	No (Change)	
and Accounting	4	CM-110-M2SC2	No (Change)	
P Alerts	5	Empty	No (Change)	
Display Formats	6	Empty	No (Change)	
▶ 🚞 Files	7	Empty	No (Change)	
	8	Empty	No (Change)	
	9	Empty	No (Change)	
	10	Empty	No (Change)	
	11	Empty	No (Change)	
	12	Empty	No (Change)	
	13	Empty	No (Change)	
	14	Empty	No (Change)	
	15	Empty	No (Change)	
	16	Empty	No (Change)	
	17	Empty	No (Change)	
	18	Empty	No (Change)	
	19	Empty	No (Change)	

## **Schedule Field Descriptions**

Clicking on "Change" for a specific slot above, you will be presented with the following screen;

		MCR-MGT-1 172.18.113	0 <b>0903</b> 79
MCR-MGT-1009 Power Sc	03 » Management Modul hedule - Slot 2	le View » Chassis » Powe	er Schedule 🕞 Slot 2
🗹 Enable po	wer schedule		
	Tir	me	
Day	Turn On	Turn Off	
Sunday	08:30	14:00	
Monday	08:30	23:00	
Tuesday	10:30	18:30	
Wednesday	10:30	18:30	
Thursday	08:30	18:30	
Friday	08:30	18:30	
Saturday	08:30	18:30	
Apply 🔻			

Enable Power Scheduler	Enable the scheduler feature for this slot. The power scheduler can be enabled or disabled individually for each slot. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Turn On/Turn Off	For each day of the week, you can select an "ON" time and/or an "OFF" time. You can cross over one or more days. For example you could configure an "OFF" time on Friday at 17:00 (5 P.M.) and an "ON" time of Monday at 9:00. This would power the slot off on Friday afternoon until Monday morning.

# Network

The Network node allows you to set up your IPv4 or IPv6 network permeates to be used on the Ethernet port of the MCR-MGT Management Module. These are used by the Management Module to access the network.

perle		MCR-MGT-100903 172.18.113.79	October 13, 2010 16:12:00 EDT User's Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View View Chassis Chassis Network Advanced Advanced Advanced Attentication and Accounting Alerts Date and Time Display Formats Files	MCR-MGT-100903 » Network System Name: Domain: Register Address IP Address Obtain IP A Obtain IP A Obt	Vanagement Module View » Network MCR-MGT-100903 testing ss with DNS (when DHCP is enabled) 3 Addresses Idress automatically using DHCP/BOOTP owing IP Address: s: 172.18.113.79 ask: 255.255.0.0 172.18.1.7 0.0.0.0	
		Apply	

System Name	The <b>System Name</b> is used for informational purposes by such tools as the MCR Web Manager and is also used in conjunction with the Domain field to construct a fully qualified domain name (FQDN).
	<b>Default:</b> MCR-MGT-xxxxxx (where xxxxxx is the last 6 digits of the Management Module's MAC address).
Domain	This field is combined with the <b>System Name</b> to construct the fully qualified domain name (FQDN). For example, if the domain is <b>mycompany.com</b> and the <b>Server Name</b> is set to <b>accounting</b> , the FQDN would be <b>accounting.mycompany.com</b> .
Register Address in DNS	When this parameter is set, the MCR-MGT Management Module will provide the DHCP server with a fully qualified domain name (FQDN), so that the DHCP server can update the network's DNS server with the newly assigned IP address.
Obtain IP Address automatically using DHCP/BOOTP	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will request an IP address from the DHCP/BOOTP server. When this option is enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will also attempt to retrieve the DNS server and default gateway from the DHCP/BOOTP server. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Use the following IP Address	Assign a specific IP address and subnet to the MCR-MGT Management Module's Ethernet interface.

IP Address	The IPv4 network address you wish to assign to the MCR-MGT management module's Ethernet port. For example: 172.16.113.79
Subnet Mask	The IPv4 subnet mask you wish to assign to the MCR-MGT management module's Ethernet port. For example, 255.255.0.0
Default Gateway	Specify the gateway IP address that will provide general access beyond the local network.
	Field Format: IPv4 address
DNS Server	Specify the IP address of a DNS host in your network for host name resolution. <b>Field Format:</b> IPv4

#### **IPv6 Addresses**

Configure IPv6 settings when the MCR-MGT Management Module resides in an IPv6 network.

## **Field Descriptions**

perle			MCR-MGT-100903 172.18.113.79	October 13, 2010 18:52:29 EDT User's Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View Management Module View	MCR-MGT-100903 »	Management Module View	» Network	
Chassis     Network     Advanced     Access     Authentication     and Accounting     Alerts	System Name: Domain: Register Addree IP Address	MCR-MGT-100903 testing ss with DNS (when DHC 8 Addresses	P is enabled)	
Date and Time     Display Formats     Files		Obtain IPv6 Addres  IPv6 Autoconfig  DHCPv6 Custom IPv8 Address Lis  IP Address	s(es) using: uration st:	
		Add Edit Default Gateway: DNS Server: DHCPv6 Settings:	Delete :: :: IPv6 Address	☑ Obtain Automatically □ IPv6 Network Prefix
			Apply	

Configure the following parameters:

Obtain IPv6When enabled, you can configure the MCR-MGT Management Module to<br/>obtain the IPv6 address using IPv6 Autoconfiguration or a DHCPv6 server.Default: Enabled

IPv6 Autoconfiguration	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will send out a Router Solicitation message. If a Router Advertisement message is received, the MCR- MGT Management Module will configure the IPv6 address and configuration parameters based on the information contained in the advertisement. If no Router Advertisement message is received, the MCR-MGT Management Module will attempt to connect to a DHCPv6 server to obtain IPv6 addresses and other configuration parameters. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
DHCPv6	When enabled, requests IPv6 address and configuration information from the DHCPv6 server. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Custom IPv6 Address list	You can manually assign one or more IPv6 addresses to the MCR-MGT management module's Ethernet port using this table. Use the "Add", "Delete" or "Edit" buttons to manipulate the table entries.
Default Gateway	Specify the IPv6 address of a gateway that will provide general access beyond the local network. Field Format: IPv6 address
DNS Server	Specify the IPv6 address of a DNS host in your network for host name resolution. Field Format: IPv6 address
Obtain Automatically	When DHCPv6 is enabled, you can enable this option to have the MCR-MGT Management Module receive the DNS IP address from the DHCPv6 server. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
DHCPv6 Settings	
IPv6 Address	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will accept IPv6 address from the DHCPv6 server. Default: Disabled
IPv6 Network Prefix	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will accept the network prefix from the DHCPv6 server. Default: Disabled

## Adding/Editing a Custom IPv6 Address

You can manually add one of the following:

- The IPv6 network prefix (and the MCR-MGT Management Module will determine an IPv6 address based on the network prefix and the MCR-MGT Management Module MAC address).
- The complete IPv6 address.

Create Ur	nique IPv6	Addre	ss on th	e Networ	rk:	
Networ	k Prefix: 0		: 0	: 0	: 0	
Subnet	Bits: 6	4	]			
O Use the fo	ollowing IF	v6 Ad	dress			
IPv6 Ad	Idress:					Γ
Subnet	Bits: 6	4				

Create a unique IPv6 address on the network	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will derive an IPv6 address from the entered network prefix and the MCR-MGT Management Module's MAC address.
	Default: Enabled
Network Prefix	Specify the IPv6 network prefix. The MCR-MGT Management Module will derive the complete IPv6 address from the entered network prefix and the MCR-MGT Management Module's MAC address. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Subnet Bits	Specify the network prefix bits for the IPv6 address. Range: 0-128 Default: 64
Use the following IPv6 address	Enable this option when you want to enter a specific IPv6 address. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
IPv6 Address	Specify the complete IPv6 address.
	Field Format: IPv6 address
Subnet Bits	Specify the network prefix bits for the IPv6 address.
	Range: 0-128
	Default: 64

## Advanced

🜔 perle		MCR-MGT-100903 172.18.113.79	ι	October 13, 2010 17:18:39 EDT Iser's Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View Management Module View Chassis Chassis	MCR-MGT-100903 » Managemen Advanced Network Hosts Routes DNS	t Module View » Network » Advanced Settings Dynamic DNS IPv8 Tunnels		
Advanced  Advanc		Name default lyns_pc (1) Add Edit De	IP Address/FQDN 172.10.1.7 172.18.113.117	
		Арріу		

The **Advanced** node configures Host Table entries, Routes, DNS, Dynamic DNS and IPv6 Tunnels. Configure the parameters in the **Advanced** node if you want to

- add a specific host
- modify the host table
- add a route to an external network or host
- specify a DNS server to perform host resolution
- configure an IPv6 tunnel

#### Host tab

WCR-MGT-100903 » Manageme Advanced Network	nt Module View > Network > Advanced Settings	
Hosts Routes DNS	Dynamic DNS IPv8 Tunnels	
	Name	IP Address/FQDN
	_default	172.16.1.7
	lyns_pc	172.10.113.117
	5-14	
	Add Edit D	elete
	Apply	

The **host** tab configures Host Table entries. This can include any type of host the MCR-MGT Management Module will need to communicate with. The host is given a local name and an IP address or a fully qualified domain name which will need to be resolved using a DNS server.

## **Adding/Editing a Host**

Add I	lost ×
Host Name:	
IP Address:	
<ul> <li>Fully Qualified</li> <li>Domain Name (resolved by DNS)</li> </ul>	
	OK Cancel

Configure the appropriate parameters.

Host Name	The name of the host. This is used only for the MCR-MGT Management Module configuration.
	Field Format: Up to 14 characters, no spaces.
IP Address	The IP address of the Host you want to add.
	Field Format: IPv4 or IPv6 address
Fully Qualified Domain Name	You can configure up to four DNS servers.
	Field Format: IPv4 or IPv6 address

#### **Routes tab**

Entering routes in the routing list enables the identification of gateways to be used for accessing specific hosts or external networks from the MCR-MGT Management Module's local network.

There are three types of routes:

- **Default**—A route that provides general access beyond your local network.
- Host—A route defined for accessing a specific host external to your local network.
- Network—A route defined for accessing a specific network external to your local network.

Two types or gateways (method of accessing specific hosts or external networks) can be configured:

- Host—Specify a specify host that will provide access to the route destination.
- Interface—Specify the IPv6 tunnel that will provide access to the route destination.

## **Field Descriptions**

Hos	ts Routes DNS Dyr	namic DNS IPv6 Tunnels			
	Destination	Network Mask	Туре	Gateway	Gateway Type
	0.0.0.0		Default	default	Host
	0.0.0.0		Default	_default	Host
		Add	Edit Delete		
			Apply		

The following buttons are available on this window:

Add Button	Adds a route to the Route List.
Edit Button	Changes an existing route in the Route List.
Delete Button	Deletes a route from the Route List.

#### **Adding/Editing Routes**

From the **Route List** tab, if you click the **Add** or **Edit** button, you will be able to add a new or edit an existing route.

A	dd Route	×
Destination Type: O Host Network Default		
IP Address: IPv4 Subnet Mask / IPv6 Subnet Bits:	0.0.0.0	]
Gateway Host: Interface:	None 💌	
	OK Cance	el

Configure the appropriate parameters.

Туре

Specify the type of route you want to configure.

**Data Options:** 

- **Host**—A route defined for accessing a specific host external to your local network.
- **Network**—A route defined for accessing a specific network external to your local network.
- **Default**—A route which provides general access beyond your local network.

Default: Default

IP Address	When the route <b>Type</b> is defined as <b>Host</b> , this field will contain the IP address of the host. If the route <b>Type</b> is defined as <b>Network</b> , the network portion of the IP address must be specified and the Host port of the address will be set to 0. Example: to access network 10.10.20, the address 10.10.20.0 would be specified in this field.
	Format: IPv4 or IPv6 address
IPv4 Subnet Mask	When the route is a <b>Network</b> route, you must specify the network's subnet mask.
IPv6 Prefix Bits	If the IP address is IPv6, then you must specify the network's prefix bits. <b>Range:</b> 0-128
Host	Select this option when a host is being used at the route gateway. <b>Default:</b> Enabled, None
Interface	The Interface list is comprised of configured IPv6 tunnels. Select this option when you want to use the specified interface as the gateway to the destination. <b>Field Option(s):</b> IPv6 tunnels <b>Default:</b> Disabled

#### **DNS tab**

You can configure up to four DNS servers. If you specified a DNS server on the **Network**, **Advanced**, **DNS** tab (either IPv4 or IPv6), it will be automatically be entered into the appropriate list. If the DNS server is provided by a DHCP server, these will NOT be viewable in the list, however, you can add DNS servers to supplement the DHCP supplied server.

## **Field Descriptions**

MCR-DEM	//O » Mana	aement N	Adule View » Net	work » Advanced	
Advan	iced Ne	twork	Settings		
, la fai			eetinge		
Hosts	Routes	DNS	Dynamic DNS	IPv6 Tunnels	
				DNS Servers	
				Add	Edit Delete
					Apply

The following buttons are available on this window:

Add DNS Button	Adds a DNS server.
Edit DNS Button	Edits an existing DNS server.
Delete DNS Button	Deletes a DNS server.

### **Editing/Adding DNS Servers**

Configure the parameter:

Add DN	S Server ×
IP Address:	OK Cancel

**DNS IP Address**You can configure up to four DNS servers.**Field Format:** IPv4 or IPv6 address

#### **Dynamic DNS**

Dynamic DNS Service providers enable users to access a server connected to the internet that has been assigned a dynamic IP address. The MCR-MGT Management Module has built-in support for the DynDNS.com service provider. Refer to www.DynDNS.com for information on setting up an account.

When the MCR-MGT Management Module is assigned a dynamic IP address, it will inform the DynDNS.com service provider of its new IP address. Users can then use DynDNS.com as a DNS service to get the IP address of the MCR-MGT Management Module. In order to take advantage of this service, the following steps need to be taken.

- 1. Create an account with DynDNS.com and configure the name your MCR-MGT Management Module will be known by on the internet (the **Host** name). For example, create a host name such as **yourcompanySCS.DynDNS.org**.
- 2. Enable the **Network Dynamic DNS** feature and configure the MCR-MGT Management Module's dynamic DNS parameters to match the **Host**'s configuration on the DynDNS.com server. Every time the MCR-MGT Management Module gets assigned a new IP address, it will update DynDNS.com with the new IP address.
- 3. Users accessing the MCR-MGT Management Module via the internet can now access it via its fully qualified host name. For example, telnet yourcompanySCS.DynDNS.org.

### **Field Descriptions**

MCR-DEMO » Management Module View » Ne Advanced Network Settings	twork » Advanced
Hosts Routes DNS Dynamic DNS	IPv6 Tunnels
Enable Dynamic DNS for the	system
Service Provider:	DynDns.org
Registered Host Name:	
User Name:	
Password:	
Dynamic DNS Account Settings System Type: Wildcard: Connection Method:	Dynamic V Enable V HTTP
HTTPS Configuration Cipher Suite Validate Peer Certificate	Validation Criteria
	Apply

Configure the appropriate parameters:

Enable Dynamic DNS for the system	Enables/disables the dynamic DNS feature. When <b>Dynamic DNS</b> is enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will automatically update its IP address with DynDNS.org if it changes.
	Default: Disabled
Service Provider	Displays the Dynamic DNS service provider. <b>Default:</b> DynDNS.org (permanent)
Register Host Name	Specify the registered hostname with DynDNS.org that will be updated with the MCR-MGT Management Module's IP address should it change. Put in the full name; for example, mymediaconverter.dyndns.org.
User Name	Specify the user name used to access the account set up on the DynDNS.org server.
Password	Specify the password used to access the account set up on the DynDNS.org server.
Dynamic DNS Account Settings	
System Type	Specify how your account IP address schema was set up with DynDNS.org. Refer to www.DynDNS.org for information about this parameter.
	Data Options: Dynamic, Static, Custom
	Default: Dynamic
Wildcard	Specifies whether to add an alias such as <b>*to your Registered Host</b> Name .yourcompanySCS.dyndns.org pointing to the same IP address as entered for yourcompanySCS.dyndns.org.
	Data Options: Enable, Disable, Nochange
	Default: Enable
<b>Connection</b> <b>Method</b>	Specify how the MCR-MGT Management Module is going to connect to the DynDNS.org server.
	Data Options:
	• HTTP
	• HTTP through Port 8245
	• HTTPS—for a secure connection to the DynDNS server
	Default: HTTPS
Cipher Suite Button	Launches the cipher information window so you can specify the type of encryption that will be used for data that is transferred between the DynDNS.org server and the MCR-MGT Management Module.

See Appendix B, SSL/TLS Ciphers for more information.

Enables/disables peer validation between the DynDNS.org server and the
MCR-MGT Management Module. This may be desirable, since the DynDNS
user name and password are sent from the management module to the DynDNS
server when the IP address needs to be updated and when an account refresh is
performed. Account refreshes are done periodically to ensure that DynDNS
accounts do not auto-delete should the IP address change infrequently. This
parameter will only take effect if <b>HTTPS</b> is selected as the connection method.
Default: Disabled
Launches the peer validation criteria window so you can specify the
information used to validate the connection between the DynDNS.org server and the MCR-MGT Management Module.

### **Cipher Suite Field Descriptions**

The SSL/TLS cipher suite is used to encrypt data between the MCR-MGT Management Module and the client. You can specify up to five cipher groups.

		SSL Cip	oher Suite		×
	Key Size				
Encryption	Minimum	Maximum	Key Exchange	HMAC	
Any	40	256	Any	Any	
		Add Ec	dit Delete		
				Apply	Cancel

The following buttons are available:

Add Button	Adds a cipher to the cipher list.
Edit Button	Edits a cipher to the cipher list.
Delete Button	Deletes a cipher to the cipher list

## **Adding/Editing a Cipher Suite**

To see a list of valid cipher suite combinations, see Appendix B, SSL/TLS Ciphers.

Ac	ld Cipher ×
Encryption:	Any
Minimum Key Size:	40 🛩
Maximum Key Size:	40 🛩
Key Exchange:	Any 💙
HMAC:	Any 💌
	OK Cancel

Configure the following parameters: Encryption Select the type of encryption that will be used for the SSL connection. **Data Options:** Any—Will use the first encryption format that can be negotiated. . AES-CBC 3DES Cast ARCTWO AES-FOUR AES-GCM Default: Any Min Key Size The minimum key size value that will be used for the specified encryption type. Data Options: 40, 56, 64, 128, 168, 256 Default: 40 Max Key Size The maximum key size value that will be used for the specified encryption type. Data Options: 40, 56, 64, 128, 168, 256 Default: 256 **Key Exchange** The type of key to exchange for the encryption format. **Data Options:** Any—Any key exchange that is valid is used (this does not, however, include ADH keys). **RSA**—This is an RSA key exchange using an RSA key and certificate. EDH-RSA—This is an EDH key exchange using an RSA key and certificate. EDH-DSS—This is an EDH key exchange using a DSA key and certificate. ADH—This is an anonymous key exchange which does not require a private key or certificate. Choose this key if you do not want to authenticate the peer device, but you want the data encrypted on the SSL/TLS connection. ECDH-ECDSA—This is an ECDH key exchange using a ECDSA key and certificate. Default: Any HMAC Select the key-hashing for message authentication method for your encryption type. **Data Options:** Any MD5 SHA1 **SHA256** SHA384 

Default: Any

### **Validation Criteria Field Descriptions**

If you choose to configure validation criteria, the information in the peer SSL/TLS certificate must match exactly the information configured in this window in order to pass peer authentication and create a valid SSL/TLS connection.

SSL Valid	ation Criteria ×
Country:	
State/Province:	
Locality:	
Organization:	
Organization Unit:	
Common Name:	
Email:	
	Apply Cancel

### **IPv6** Tunnels

IPv6 tunnels transport IPv6 data packets from one IPv6 network to another IPv6 network over an IPv4 network. In addition to creating the IPv6 tunnel, you must also create the route that will transport the data packets through the IPv4 network in the Route List (see *Advanced*) for more information.

### **Field Descriptions**

#### **Advanced Network Settings** Dynamic DNS IPv6 Tunnels Hosts Routes DNS Name Mode Remote Host Gateway ipv6\_tunnel\_1 Manual default ethernet\_1 Add Edit Delete Apply

The following buttons are available:

Add Button	Adds an IPv6 tunnel.
Edit Button	Edits an existing IPv6 tunnel.
Delete Button	Deletes an IPv6 tunnel. If a tunnel is associated with a route, it cannot be deleted until the route is either changed or deleted.

## Adding/Editing an IPv6 Tunnel

When you add/edit an IPv6 tunnel, you are determining how an IPv6 message will reach an IPv6 device through an IPv4 network.

	IPv6 Tunnel X	
Name:	ipv6_tunnel_2	
Mode:	Manual 💌	
Remote Host:	None 💌	
Gateway-		
Interface: ethernet_1		
	Apply Cancel	

Configure the following parameters:

Name	The name of the IPv6 tunnel. <b>Field Format:</b> Maximum 16 alphanumeric characters		
	Default: ipv6_tunnel1		
Mode	The method or protocol that is used to create the IPv6 tunnel.		
	• <b>Manual</b> —When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will manually create the IPv6 tunnel to the specified <b>Remote Host</b> through the specified <b>Interface</b> .		
	• <b>6to4</b> —When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will broadcast to the multicast address 192.88.99.1 through the specified <b>Interface</b> . When the closest 6to4 router responds, it will create the IPv6 tunnel, encapsulating and decapsulating IPv6 traffic sent to and from the MCR-MGT Management Module.		
	• Teredo—When enabled, the Teredo protocol encapsulates the IPv6 packet as an IPv4 UDP message, allowing it to pass through most network address translator (NAT) boxes and create an IPv6 tunnel to the specified Remote Host (a Teredo server) through the specified Interface. Default: Manual		
Remote Host	The IPv4 host that can access the IPv6 network when the <b>Mode</b> is <b>Manual</b> . The Teredo server when the <b>Mode</b> is <b>Teredo</b> . <b>Default:</b> None		
Interface	The interface that the MCR-MGT Management Module is going to use to access the Remote Host. Default: Ethernet 1		

## Access

The **Access** node allows you to configure which services can be used to access the MCR-MGT module as well as configuring specific parameters for Web, SSH and SNMP access. It also allows for the configuration of a filter to determine which hosts will be granted access to the Management Module.

Chassis View Management Module View	MCR-MGT-100634 » Management Module View » Access Management Module Access Settings			
Chassis	Network management services:			
Network	Service	Listening Network Port		
Veb Manager SSH SNMP Authorized Hosts	✓ Web Manager (HTTP)	TCP 80		
	☑ Web Manager (HTTPS)	TCP 443		
	SSH SSH	TCP 22		
	✓ Telnet	TCP 23		
Authentication and Accounting	SNMP	UDP 161		
and Accounting	SetIP	UDP 33815		
<ul> <li>Date and Time</li> <li>Display Formats</li> <li>Files</li> </ul>	Session Inactivity Timeout Allow Incoming Pings Apply	t: 3600 seconds		

Unchecking the box next to each of the services listed above, will disable this service and users will no longer be able to reach the MCR-MGT module using that service.

The session inactivity timer is only used when "Bypass login" is not enabled (i.e. login is required). If no activity is detected on the session for the amount of time configured here, the session will be terminated.

#### MCR Web Manager

VICR_MG1-100631 » Management Module View » Access » Web Manager
Web Manager
-HTTPS
SSL Certificate Passphrase:
Apply
Manage SSL Certificate

Configure the following parameter.

**SSL Certificate Passphrase** This is the SSL/TLS passphrase used to generate an encrypted RSA/DSA private key. This private key and passphrase are required for both HTTPS and SSL/TLS connections, unless an unencrypted private key was generated, then the SSL passphrase is not required. Make sure that you download the SSL private key and certificate if you are using the secure HTTP option (HTTPS) or SSL/TLS. If both RSA and DSA private keys are downloaded to the MCR-MGT Management Module, they need to be generated using the same SSL passphrase for both to work.

#### SSH

The MCR-MGT Management Module contains SSH Server software that you need to configure if the MCR-MGT Management Module is going to be accessed via SSH. If you specify more than one **Authentication** method and/or **Cipher**, the MCR-MGT Management Module will negotiate with the client and use the first authentication method and cipher that is compatible with both systems.

### **Functionality**

When you are using the SSH connection protocol, keys need to be distributed to all users and the MCR-MGT Management Module. Below is an example scenario for key/certificate distribution.

## Users Logging into the MCR-MGT Management Module Using SSH

In the following example, users are connecting to the MCR-MGT Management Module via SSH from the LAN. Therefore, the following keys need to be exchanged:

- Install MCR-MGT Management Module **SSH Public Key** to each user's host machine who is connecting and logging into the MCR-MGT Management Module using SSH.
- Get the **SSH Public Key** from each user's host machine who is connecting and logging into the MCR-MGT Management Module using SSH.



## **Field Descriptions**

MCR-DEMO » Management Module View » Access » SSH SSH Server			
Allow	v SSH-1 Protocol		
	Authentication		
	RSA RSA	🗹 DSA	Keyboard Interactive
	Password		
	Ciphers		
	☑ 3DES	Blowfish	AES
	CAST	✓ Arcfour	
	Break String: -break Enable Verbose Output		
Annhu	Allow Compression		
Manage S	SH keys		

Allow SSH-1 Protocol	Allows the user's client to negotiate an SSH-1 connection, in addition to SSH-2.
	Default: Disabled
RSA	When a client SSH session requests RSA authentication, the MCR-MGT Management Module's SSH server will authenticate the user via RSA.
	Default: Enabled
DSA	When a client SSH session requests DSA authentication, the MCR-MGT Management Module's SSH server will authenticate the user via DSA.
	Default: Enabled
Keyboard- Interactive	The user types in a password for authentication. <b>Default:</b> Enabled

Password	The user types in a password for authentication. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
3DES	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's 3DES encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
CAST	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's CAST encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
Blowfish	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's Blowfish encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
Arcfour	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's Arcfour encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
AES-CBC	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's AES-CBC encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
AES-CTR	The MCR-MGT Management Module SSH server's AES-CTR encryption is enabled/disabled. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
AES-GCM	The Management Module SSH server's AES-GCM encryption is enabled/disabled. Default: Enabled
ChaCha20- Poly1305	The Management Module SSH server's ChaCha20-Poly1305 encryption is enabled/disabled. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Enable Verbose Output	Displays debug messages on the terminal. Default: Disabled
Allow Compression	Requests compression of all data. Compression is desirable on modem lines and other slow connections, but will only slow down things on fast networks. <b>Default:</b> Disabled

#### **SNMP**

If you are using SNMP to manage/configure the MCR-MGT Management Module, or to view statistics or traps, you can connect to the Management Module using either of the two pre-defined communities.

Community = public, IP address = 0.0.0.0 (any), Permissions = Readonly

Community = private, IP address = 0.0.0.0 (any), Permissions =Readwrite

You must load the management.MIB (found on the CD-ROM packaged with the MCR-MGT Management Module) file into your SNMP manager before you connect to the MCR-MGT Management Module.

## **Field Descriptions**

Contact Info	mation				
Contact:	cotnact	Location:	location	n	
Communitio	Vortion 1 and Vortio	n 2)			
communitie.	Community	Inte	ernet Add	Iress	Permissions
public		1.2.3.4			Readonly 💌
private		0.0.0.0			Readwrite 💌
a		5.6.7.8			Readwrite 🛩
f		1.2.2.3			Readwrite 🛩
Users (Versio	on 3)				
		Read-Writ	e:	Read	I-Only:
	User:	abcd		effg	
	Security Level:	Auth/Privacy	*	Auth/Privacy	/ 💌
	Auth Algorithm:	SHA	*	MD5	~
	Auth Password:	•••••		•••••	
	Privacy Algorithm:	AES	~	DES	~

Contact	The name and contract information of the person who manages this SMNP node.		
Location	The physical location of the SNMP node.		
Community	The name of the group that devices and management stations running SNMP belong to.		
Internet Address	The IP address of the SNMP manager that will send requests to the MCR-MGT module. If the address is 0.0.0.0, any SNMP manager matching the <b>Community</b> name configured, can access the MCR-MGT module. If you specify a network address, for example 172.16.0.0, any SNMP manager residing on the 172.16.x.x subnet with a matching <b>Community</b> name can access the MCR-MGT module. <b>Field Format:</b> IPv4 or IPv6 address		
Permissions	<ul> <li>Defines the level of access this community has.</li> <li>Data Options: <ul> <li>None—No access will be granted to members of this community.</li> <li>Readonly—Read access will be granted to members of this community.</li> <li>Readwrite—Read and write access will be granted to members of this community.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Default: None</li> </ul>		
Users (Version 3)	This section is used to configure the attributes associated with a "read-only" type user and a "read-write" type user. For each parameter you configure an entry in either or both of these columns. It is only used to define V3 users.		
Users	Enter the user name for the SNMP v3 user. This name must match the v3 user name configured in the SNMP manager.		

Security Level	Select the security level for the user. This must match the configuration set up in the SNMP manager.
	Data Options:
	• None—No security is used.
	• Auth—User authentication is used.
	• Auth/Priv—User authentication and privacy (encryption) settings are used.
	Default: None
Authentication Algorithm	Specify the authentication algorithm that will be used for the user. <b>Data Options:</b> MD5, SHA <b>Default:</b> MD5
Authentication Password	Type in the user's authentication password.
<b>Privacy Algorithm</b>	Specify the authentication algorithm that will be used for the user.
	Data Options: MD5, SHA
	Default: MD5
<b>Privacy Password</b>	Type in the user's privacy password.

#### **Authorized Hosts**

You can configure which hosts will be permitted access to the MCR-MGT module. Up to 16 hosts can be defined by IP address and an additional 16 hosts can be defined by MAC address. Hosts can include; this Authorized Host List, Host Table, DNS servers, SNMP communities, SNMP Traps, LDAP authentication server Host IP address, Email server Host IP address, and Bootup files Host IP address. When enabled, only hosts matching the IP address or MAC address of an entry in this table will be allowed to access the MCR-MGT MCR-MGT Management Module. Host IP addresses must be configured with an IP address and not using FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name).

ystem Access Policy: ○ Allow all network hosts ⓒ Only allow authorized hosts			
uthorized Hosts	Description	MAC Address	Description
IF Address	Description	MAC Address	Description

<b>Field Descript</b>	ions			
System Access	Data Options:			
Policy	• Allow all network hosts— Allows any host to connect to the MCR-MGT Management Module.			
	• Only allow authorized hosts—A security feature that when enabled, the Management Module will only accept data from or send data to hosts configured in this table, Host Table, DNS Servers, SNMP communities, SNMP Traps, LDAP authentication Host IP server address, Email server Host IP address and Bootup files Host IP address. Host IP addresses must be configured with an IP address and not using FQDN.			
Add Authorized Host	Adds an authorized host.			
Edit Authorized Host	Edits an authorized host.			
Delete Authorized Host	Deletes an authorized host.			

# **Authentication and Accounting**

This node allows the administrator to configure the security and accounting methods which will be used by the MCR-MGT module.

🔘 perle	м	CR-MGT-100634 172.16.22.30	October 14, 2010 10:51:24 PST User's Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View Management Module View Chassis Network Network Access Authentication and Accounting User Accounts	MCR-MGT-100634 » Management Module View » Authentication and Accounting © Bypass Login © Require Login Primary Authentication Method:	Authentication and Accounting	
<ul> <li>▶ Alerts</li> <li>Date and Time</li> <li>Display Formats</li> <li>▶ → Files</li> </ul>		Kerberos LDAP/Active Directory TACACS+ SecurID	
	Secondary Authentication Method:	TACACS+ Kerberos LDAP/Active Directory TACACS+ SecurID NIS	
		Apply	

The default settings are not to have any security or accounting enabled ("Bypass login"). It is up to the administrator to lock down the access to the module if desired. When "Bypass login" is enabled, the user is never prompted with a login prompt.

If "Require Login" is enabled, users will be prompted to login to the MCR-MGT module before access is granted. The default username and password are;

User name --> admin

Password --> superuser

You can define additional users via the "User Accounts" node. The "admin" user cannot be deleted. however the password ("superuser") can be changed.

## **Field Descriptions**

O Bypass Login	
Require Login	
Primary Authentication Method:	RADIUS Local RADIUS Kerberos LDAP/Active Directory TACACS+
Secondary Authentication Method:	RADIUS Settings
∟ Only use as backup	RADIUS Kerberos LDAP/Active Directory
	Apply

Configure the following parameters.

Bypass login	When "Bypass login" is selected (enabled), a user accessing the MCR-MGT module is not asked to login. Default: Enabled		
Require Login	When "Require Login" is selected (enabled), a user accessing the MCR-MGT module is presented with a login prompt or screen before they can obtain access to the management module. The default user name is "admin" and the default password is "superuser". The "admin" user can not be deleted, however the password for this user can be changed. <b>Default:</b> Disabled		
Primary Authentication Method	Select the primary (or only if "none" is selected for the secondary) authentication method to be used to authenticate users attempting to access the MCR-MGT management module.		
	Data Options:		
	• Local		
	• Radius		
	• Kerberos		
	LDAP/Active Directory		
	• TACACS+		
	• SecureID		
	• NIS		
	Default: Local		

**Only use as backup** If this option is selected (enabled), the secondary authentication method will only be attempted if the MCR-MGT module can not reach the primary authentication host. (i.e. if the primary authentication host indicates that the user does not have access, the secondary authentication method will not be attempted). In other words, the secondary is only used as a backup to the primary in case the primary is not available.

If this options is not selected (disabled), the secondary authentication will always be tried if the primary authentication is not successful (for any reason including an indication from the primary that the user is not authenticated).

Default: Disabled (not selected).

# **Specific authentication methods**

### Local

When **Local** authentication is selected, the user must be configured in the MCR-MGT Management Module's **User Accounts** list. A maximum of 31 users can be configured in the list.

## **Field Descriptions**

Name	Level
admin	
lyn	Operator
test	Operator

User Name	The name of the user. Restrictions: Do not use spaces.		
Password	The password the user will need to login into the Management Card.		
Level	The access that a user is allowed. Data Options:		
	• Admin—The admin level user has total access to the MCR-MGT Management Module. You can create more than one admin user account but we recommend that you only have one. They can monitor and configure the MCR-MGT Management Module.		
	• <b>Operator</b> —The Operator level user has no write access to make configuration changes to the Management Module. They are able to read all management module configuration and to control and reset media converter modules, the management module and the chassis.		
	When the admin user logs into the MCR-MGT Management Module using CLI (via Telnet or SSH), the prompt ends with a $\#$ , whereas all other users' prompts ends with a $\$$ or $\pounds$ , depending on the character set.		
	Default: Operator		

#### RADIUS

When setting up users on the Radius host, you can specify the permission level this user will have on the MCR-MGT Management Module (i.e. admin or operator). To do this, you need to set the radius parameter "Service\_Type" to one of the following values;

<u>Service_Type Value</u>	<u>Permission</u>
1 - Login	Operator
3 - Callback-Login	Operator
6 - Administrative User	Admin
11- Callback Administrative User	Admin

If the "Service\_Type" parameter is not returned by the Radius server or if it contains any other value from the one defined above, the firmware will look for a user record in the local data base. If one is found, the permission level will be extracted from this record. If no matching user is found in the local database, the user will be given the default permission of "Operator"

## **General Field Descriptions**

ADIUS Settings R	ADIUS At	ttributes
DADULC		
First Authenticatio	on Host:	None Change Secret
Second Authentic Host:	ation	None Change Secret.
Authentication Po	Port:	1812
Accounting		
Enable Acc	ounting	
First Accounting	Host:	None Secret
Second Accoun	ting Host:	: None Change Secre
Accounting Port	t:	1813
Enable Acc	ounting A	Authenticator
RADIUS Configu	ration	
Retry:	5	Timeout: 3

First Authentication Host	Name of the primary RADIUS authentication host. Default: None
Second Authentication Host	Name of the secondary RADIUS authentication host, should the first RADIUS host fail to respond. <b>Default:</b> None
Authentication Port	The port that the RADIUS host listens to for authentication requests. <b>Default:</b> 1812
Change Secret	The secret (password) shared between the MCR-MGT Management Module and the RADIUS authentication host.
Enable Accounting	Enables/disables RADIUS accounting. <b>Default:</b> Disabled

First Accounting Host	Name of the primary RADIUS accounting host. Default: None
Second Accounting Host	Name of the secondary RADIUS accounting host. Default: None
Accounting Port	The port that the RADIUS host listens to for accounting requests. <b>Default:</b> 1813
Change Secret	The secret (password) shared between the MCR-MGT Management Module and the RADIUS accounting host.
Enable Accounting Authentication	Enables/disables whether or not the MCR-MGT Management Module validates the RADIUS accounting response. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Retry	The number of times the MCR-MGT Management Module tries to connect to the RADIUS server before erroring out. Range: 0-255 Default: 5
Timeout	The time, in seconds, that the MCR-MGT Management Module waits to receive a reply after sending out a request to a RADIUS accounting or authentication host. If no reply is received before the timeout period expires, the MCR-MGT Management Module will retry the same host up to and including the number of retry attempts. <b>Range:</b> 1-255
	Default: 3 seconds

# **Attribute Field Descriptions**

dress    Automatically determine NAS-IPv6-Address  Use the following NAS-IPv6-Address:
Use the following NAS-IPv6-Address:
IPv6 Address:
IPv6 Address:

Configure the following parameters:

NAS-Identifier	This is the string that identifies the Network Address Server (NAS) that is originating the Access-Request to authenticate a user. <b>Field Format:</b> Maximum 31 characters, including spaces
Automatically determine NAS-IP- Address	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will send the MCR-MGT Management Module's Ethernet IPv4 address to the RADIUS server. <b>Default:</b> Enabled

Use the following NAS-IP-Address	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will send the specified IPv4 address to the RADIUS server.
	Default: Disabled
IP Address	The IPv4 address that the MCR-MGT Management Module will send to the RADIUS server. <b>Default:</b> 0.0.0.0
Automatically determine NAS- IPv6-Address	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will send the MCR-MGT Management Module's IPv6 address to the RADIUS server. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Use the following NAS-IPv6-Address	When enabled, the MCR-MGT Management Module will send the specified IPv6 address to the RADIUS server. Default: Disabled
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address that the MCR-MGT Management Module will send to the RADIUS server. Field Format: IPv6 address

## Kerberos

# **Field Descriptions**

MCR-DEMO » Management Module	View » Users » Kerberos
Kerberos Authentication	on
Realm:	
KDC Domain:	
KDC Port:	88
	Apply

Realm	The Kerberos realm is the Kerberos host domain name, in upper-case letters.
KDC Domain	The name of a host running the KDC (Key Distribution Center) for the specified realm. The host name that you specify must either be defined in the MCR-MGT Management Module's <b>Host Table</b> before the last reboot or be resolved by DNS.
KDC Port	The port that the Kerberos server listens to for authentication requests. <b>Default:</b> 88

## LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an application protocol for querying and modifying directory services running over TCP/IP. It is also used as a method of authenticating users. Microsoft Active Directory is an LDAP like directory service. It can be used for authenticating users in a similar fashion to LDAP. In this manual, the use of LDAP is synonymous with Microsoft Active Directory.

### **Field Descriptions**

DAP/Active Director	ule View » Users » LDAP/Active Directory
DAF/Active Director	ry Authentication
Host:	
Port:	389
Base:	
User Attribute:	
OpenLD/	AP (uid)
O Microsoft	t Active Directory (sAMAccountName)
O Other:	
Encrypt Pass	words Using MD5 Digest
Authenticate	With LDAP Server
Name:	
Append E	Base To Name
Password:	
Confirm:	
Enable TLS	
TLS Port	636
	Apply

Host Name	The name or IP address of the LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory host. If you use a host name, that host must either have been defined in the MCR-MGT Management Module's <b>Host Table</b> before the last reboot or be resolved by DNS. If you are using <b>TLS</b> , you must enter the same string you used to create the LDAP certificate that resides on your LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory server.	
Port	The port that the LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory host listens to for authentication requests. <b>Default:</b> 389	
Base	The domain component (dc) that is the starting point for the search for user authentication.	
User Attribute	This defines the name of the attribute used to communicate the user name to the server.	
	Options:	
	• <b>OpenLDAP(uid)</b> —Chose this option if you are using an OpenLDAP server. The user attribute on this server is "uid".	
	• <b>Microsoft Active Directory(sAMAccountName)</b> —Chose this option if your LDAP server is a Microsoft Active Directory server. The user attribute on this server is "sAMAccountName".	
	• <b>Other</b> —If you are running something other than a OpenLDAP or Microsoft Active Directory server, you will have to find out from your system administrator what the user attribute is and enter it in this field.	
	Default: OpenLDAP(uid)	

Encrypt Passwords Using MD5 digest	Checking this parameter will cause the Management Module to encrypt the password using MD5 digest before sending it to server. If this option is not checked, the password is sent to the server in the clear.
	Default: Disabled
Authenticate with LDAP server	This option will cause the Management Module to authenticate with the LDAP server before the user authentication takes place. The user name/password to use for this authentication is configured below.
	Default: Disabled
Name	The user name associated with the Management Module.
Append Base to Name	When checked, this causes the domain component configured in the "base" parameter to be appended to the user name. This allows for a fully qualified name to be used when authenticating the Management Module.
	<b>Default:</b> Enabled but if the base parameter is not configured, it does not modify the name.
Password	The password associated with the user name for authenticating the Management Module.
	Default: Blank
Confirm	You must enter the exact same value as the password field. Since the password is not echoed, this ensures that the field was entered correctly. <b>Default:</b> Blank
Enable TLS	Enables/disables the Transport Layer Security (TLS) with the LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory host.
	Default: Disabled.
TLS Port	Specify the port number that LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory will use for <b>TLS</b> . <b>Default:</b> 636

If you are using LDAP or Microsoft Active Directory with **TLS**, you need to Install a CA list to the MCR-MGT Management Module that includes the certificate authority (CA) that signed the LDAP certificate on the LDAP host by selecting **Files**, **Keys and Certificates**. See Appendix B, SSL/TLS Ciphers for more information on the LDAP certificate.

# TACACS+

# **Field Descriptions**

MCR\_MGT-100631 » Management Module View » Users » TACACS+ TACACS+ Authentication

,	None 💌
Secondary Host:	None 💌
Port:	49
Secret:	Change Secret
Enable Author	ization
counting	nting
counting Enable Accour Primary Host:	nting
counting Enable Accour Primary Host: Secondary Host:	nting None
counting Enable Accour Primary Host: Secondary Host: Port:	None

Authentication/ Authorization Primary Host	The primary TACACS+ host that is used for authentication. <b>Default:</b> None
Authentication/ Authorization Secondary Host	The secondary TACACS+ host that is used for authentication, should the primary TACACS+ host fail to respond. <b>Default:</b> None
Authentication/ Authorization Port	The port number that TACACS+ listens to for authentication requests. <b>Default:</b> 49
Authentication/ Authorization Secret	The TACACS+ shared secret is used to encrypt/decrypt TACACS+ packets in communications between two devices. The shared secret can be any alphanumeric string up to 30 characters in length. Each shared secret must be configured on both client and server sides.
Enable Authorization	Enables authorization on the TACACS+ host, meaning that MCR-MGT Management Module-specific parameters set in the TACACS+ configuration file can be passed to the MCR-MGT Management Module after authentication. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Enable Accounting	Enables/disables TACACS+ accounting. Default: Disabled
Accounting Primary Host	The primary TACACS+ host that is used for accounting. <b>Default:</b> None
Accounting Secondary Host	The secondary TACACS+ host that is used for accounting, should the primary accounting TACACS+ host fail to respond. <b>Default:</b> None

Accounting Port	The port number that TACACS+ listens to for accounting requests. <b>Default:</b> 49
Accounting Secret	The TACACS+ shared secret is used to encrypt/decrypt TACACS+ packets in communications between two devices. The shared secret may be any alphanumeric string up to 30 characters. Each shared secret must be configured on both client and server sides.
Use Alternate Service Names	The TACACS+ service name for Telnet or SSH is normally "raccess". The service name for MCR Web Manager is "EXEC". In some cases, these service names conflicted with services used by Cisco devices. If this is the case, checking this field will cause the service name for Telnet or SSH to be "perlecli" and the service name for MCR Web Manager to be "perleweb".

## SecurID

If you need to reset the SecurID secret, select Administration, Authentication, Securid, Settings, Reset SecurID Node Secret.

## **Field Descriptions**

MCR_MGT-100631 » Management Module View » Users » SecurlD				
SecurID Authentication				
Primary/Master Host:	None			
Replica/Slave Host:	None			
UDP Port:	5500			
Encryption Type:	SDI 💌			
Use Legacy Mode				
Reset Node Secret	Apply			

Primary/Master Host	The first SecurID server that is tried for user authentication. <b>Default:</b> None
Replica/Slave Host	If the first SecurID server does not respond to an authentication request, this is the next SecurID server that is tried for user authentication. <b>Default:</b> None
UDP Port	The port number that SecurID listens to for authentication requests. <b>Default:</b> 5500
Encryption Type	The type of encryption that will be used for SecurID server communication. Data Options: DES, SDI Default: SDI
Legacy	If you are running SecurID 3.x or 4.x, you need to run in Legacy Mode. If you are running SecurID 5.x or above, do not select Legacy Mode. Default: Disabled
Reset Node Secret	Resets the SecurID secret (password) in the MCR-MGT Management Module.

## NIS

# **Field Descriptions**

MCR_MGT-100631 » Management Module View » Users » NIS				
NIS Authentication				
NIS Domain: Primary NIS Host: Secondary NIS Host:	None M None M Apply			

NIS Domain	The NIS domain name.
Primary NIS Host	The primary NIS host that is used for authentication. <b>Default:</b> None
Secondary NIS Hos	t The secondary NIS host that is used for authentication, should the primary NIS host fail to respond. Default: None

# Alerts

perle				MCR-MGT-10 172.18.113.1	<b>0903</b> 79		Octo User's	ober 14, 2010 5:28:32 PM EDT Guide   User: admin   Logout
Chassis View Management Module View	MCR-MGT-100903 »	Manageme	nt Module View a	Alerts				
Chassis     Network     Access     Authentication     and Accounting     Authentication     and Accounting     Sysiog     SNMP Traps     Dislay Formats     Dislay Formats     Files	✓ L Ale Sys Fau	.og Alerts L rt Level :tem-level it	Module-level Fault	Persistent Error	One-time Error	Significant Event	Normal Operation	

The MCR-MGT Management Module supports the ability to provide notification of important events occurring in the system. The events can be communicated via one or more of the following methods;

- Local Event Log
- Email
- Syslog
- SNMP traps

For a complete list of all alerts and their associated level, please see Appendix A, Alert Messages.

### Local Event Log

The MCR-MGT Management Module has a built-in local event log. The event log is a circular buffer that can hold up to 200 local event messages. Once the log is full, the oldest entries will be replaced with new entries. The date and time of when the event occurred is recorded with each event. The local event log buffer will be cleared if the Management Module is rebooted.

#### **Field Descriptions**

MCR1900-10	0631 » Managen <b>lerts</b>	nent Module Viev	v » Alerts				
	Log Alerts I	Locally					
	Alert Level	i	1	i.	i.		
	System-level Fault	Module-level Fault	Persistent Error	One-time Error	Significant Event	Normal Operation	
	Apply						

Configure the following parameters:

Log Alerts Locally When enabled, alert events are logged to the built-in local event log.

Alert LevelChoose the alert level that will trigger a notification to be sent to the local log.Data Options:System-level FaultModule Level FaultPersistent ErrorOne-time errorSignificant EventNormal Operation.The level selected is the minimum trigger level with the "Normal<br/>Operation" being the least severe and "System-level Fault" being the most<br/>severe. The level selected will include alerts of that level and all more<br/>severe levels above it.Default: Normal Operation

## **Email Alerts**

Email notification requires an SMTP host that is accessible by the MCR-MGT Management Module to process the email messages sent by the MCR-MGT Management Module.

# **Field Descriptions**

	Alerts				
Alert Level					
System-level Fault	Module-level Fault	Persistent Error	One-time Error	Significant Event	Normal Operation
Addressing					
To:				From:	
Subject				Reply To:	
Outgoing Mail	Server (SMTP)	:			
Jsername:					
Jsername: Password:					
Jsername: Password:		None V	Verify Peer Ce	artificate	
Jsername: Password: Encryption:		None V	Verify Peer Ce	ertificate	

Send Email Alert	Enables/disables Email Alerts. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Email Alert Level	Choose the alert level that will trigger a notification to be sent to the local log. <b>Data Options:</b>
	System-level Fault
	Module Level Fault
	Persistent Error
	One-time error
	Significant Event
	Normal Operation.
	The level selected is the minimum trigger level with the "Normal Operation" being the least severe and "System-level Fault" being the most severe. The level selected will include alerts of that level and all more severe levels above it.
	Default: Normal Operation
То	An email address or list of email addresses that will receive the email notification.
Subject	A text string, which can contain spaces, that will display in the <b>Subject</b> field of the email notification.
Reply To	The email address to whom all replies to the email notification should go.
Outgoing Mail Server	The SMTP host (email server) that will process the email notification request. This can be either a host name defined in the Management Module host table or the SMTP host IP address.
Username	If your mail server requires you to authenticate with it before it will accept email messages, use this field to configure the authorized user name. Maximum size of user name is 64 characters.

Password	Enter the password associated with the user configured in "Username". Maximum size of password is 64 characters.
Encryption	Choose the type of encryption desired. Valid options are;
	None - All information is sent in the clear.
	• TLS - Select this if your email server requires TLSAll data from previous connections on that serial port has drained
	• SSL - Select this if your email server requires SSL
Verify Peer Certificate	When checked this will enable the validation of the certificate presented by the email server. To validate the certificate, you will need to download the appropriate CA list into the Management Module. If the certificate is not found to be valid, the communication with the email server will be terminated. No authentication will take place and the email message will not be forwarded to the email server. If this option is not checked, the certificate validation will still be attempted but if it fails, a syslog message will be generated but the authentication and forwarding of the email will still take place. <b>Default:</b> Enabled if SSL or TLS encryption is selected. Disabled if no encryption is selected.
TCP Port	This is the TCP port used to communicate with the email server.
	Default: 25 for non-SSL, 465 if SSL/TLS is used
NTLM Domain	This field is only used if SPA authentication is performed with the email server. It may or may not be required. If the email server does not expect this field, it can be left blank.
#### Syslog

The MCR-MGT Management Module can be configured to send system log messages to a syslog daemon running on a remote host if the **Syslog** service is activated. You can configure a primary and secondary host for the syslog information and specify the level for which you want syslog information sent.

#### **Field Descriptions**

Send syslog	messages						
Syslog Level							
Emergency	Alert	Critical	Error	Warning	Notice	Info	Debug
System-level Fault	Module-level Fault	Persistent Error	One-time Error	Significant Event	Normal Operation	I	
Alert Level							
Primary Host:	labgw	<b>v</b>					

Configure the following parameters:

Send Syslog Alert	Enable/disable syslog alert settings.
	Default: Disabled

Syslog LevelChoose the alert level that will trigger a syslog message to be sent.Data Options:

- Emergency (System-level Fault)
- Alert (Module Level Fault)
- Critical (Persistent Error)
- Error (One-time error)
- Warning (Significant Event)
- Notice (Normal Operation)
- Info
- Debug

The level selected is the minimum trigger level with the "Debug" being the least severe and "System-level Fault" being the most severe. The level selected will include alerts of that level and all more severe levels above it. Default: Normal Operation

**Primary Host** The Primary Host where syslog alerts will be send.

**Secondary Host** The Secondary Host where the syslog alerts will be send.

#### **SNMP** Traps

If MCR-MGT Management Module supports the use of SNMP traps to communicate significant events to an SNMP trap host. Up to 4 trap hosts can be defined to receive the traps. Each host can be configured independently for the version of traps that it supports.

The MCR-MGT Management Module supports v1, v2c and v3 traps.

#### **Field Descriptions**

Se	nd SNMP Traps				
Alert	Level	1	1		
Syste Fault	m-level Module-level Pers Fault Ei	istent One-time ror Error	e Signific Even	ant Normal t Operation	
	Internet Address	SNMP Version	Туре	Community (SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c)	UDP Port
<b>~</b>	172.16.113.117	v3 💌	Inform 💙		162
		v1 👻	Trap 😪		162
		v1 🗸	Trap 🖂		162
		v1 👻	Trap 🗸		162
SNM User Secu	Pv3 User name: rity Level: None			Inform Settings Inform Timeout: 1000 Inform Retries: 3	milliseconds
			Apply		

Configure the following parameters:

Send SNMP Traps Enables/Disables SNMP Alerts. Default: Disabled

Alert level

# Choose the alert level that will trigger an SNMP trap to be sent. Data Options:

- System-level Fault
- Module Level Fault
- Persistent Error
- One-time error
- Significant Event
- Normal Operation.

The level selected is the minimum trigger level with the "Normal Operation" being the least severe and "System-level Fault" being the most severe. The level selected will include alerts of that level and all more severe levels above it.

**Default:** Normal Operation

- Trap checkboxCheck this box to enable the entry for this trap host.Default: Disabled
- Internet AddressEnter the IP address of the host you wish to send the trap to.Field Format: IPv4 or IPv6 address

SNMP Version	Defines the SNMP version of the traps sent to the specified host. If v3 is selected then the SNMP trap v3 user will be used to authenticate the trap with the specified host. Valid options are v1, v2c or v3.
	Default: v1
Туре	This field is ignored for trap host version v1"
<i></i>	Data Options:
	Trap -Management module will send traps via a TRAP_PDU or TRAP2-PDU not expecting any response from the specified host.
	Inform -Management module will send traps via an INFORM_PDU, expecting a response from the specified host.
	Default: Trap
Community	The name of the group that devcies and management stations running SNMP be- long to. This applies to SNMP version 1 and version 2c.
UDP Port	Enter the UDP port number that the SNMP trap host is listening on for UDP traps.
	Default: 162
SNMP V3 User	This section is used to configure the attributes associated with a trap "user". It is only used if the trap version is set to V3.
User Name	This field identifies the system sending the traps to the host receiving the traps. Same user name is used for all V3 traps sent by this system.
Security Level	Select the security level for the user. This must match the configuration set up in the SNMP manager.
	Data Options:
	• None—No security is used.
	• Auth—User Authtication is used.
	• Auth/Priv—User authentication and privacy (encryption) settings are used
	Default: None
A the section of item	Specify the authentiation algorithm that will be used for the user
Algorithm	Data Ontions: MD5, SHA
	Default: MD5
Authentication	Type in the user's authentication password.
Password	
Confirm	Retype the user's authentication password.
Authentication Password	
PrivacyAlgorithm	Specifiy the encryption algorithm to be used with this user.
	Data Options: DES, AES
	Default: DES
Privacy Password	Type in the user's privacy password.

Confirm Password	Retype the privacy password.
Inform Retires	This is only used for "Inform" traps. Select the number of seconds to wait for the acknowledgement of the trap. <b>Default:</b> 1 second
Inform Retries	This is only used for "Inform" traps. Select the number of times the trap will be sent if no acknowledgement is received. <b>Default:</b> 3
SNMP Engine ID	The engine ID is used to help identify the trap sender to the trap receiver when using v3 traps. It is a unique identifier of the SNMP agent in the domain. By default the Engine ID is composed using the serial number of the Management Module which should make it unique. If you wish to assign a different engine ID to this node, click on the "Change" button. When changing the engine ID, the string entered in this field will be combined with other required elements to form the EngineID. It is up to the user to ensure that this will be a unique string.

#### **Date and Time**

The MCR-MGT Management Module has a real-time internal clock, allowing the date and time to be set and viewed. It will maintain the time over a short power outage and after reboots of the MCR-MGT Management Module. If you do not set the time, it will start the clock at the factory set time.

#### **Time Zone Settings**

You can set standard and summer time (daylight savings time) in the MCR-MGT Management Module. You can specify the summer time settings as absolute, on a fixed date and time, or relative, on something like the third day of the third week at this time in June.

Select tin	ne zone from lis	t Canada/Eastern	~	
	to zone ironi na	ounder Editori		
🗹 Adjust	clock automatic	ally for daylight savi	ng time (summer	time)
-				

- Select time zone from list:
- Adjust clock automatically for daylight saving time
- Specific time zone and daylight saving time rules manually Time Zone/Summer Time Tab Field Descriptions

#### **Field Descriptions**

Time Zone Settings				×
<ul> <li>Select time zone from</li> <li>Specify time zone and</li> <li>Time Zone</li> </ul>	list: Canada/Eastern I daylight saving time	(summer time)	rules manually	
Name: EST	Offs	et: -5:00	UTC/GMT	
Daylight Saving Time	(Summer Time)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Name: EDT	Offs	et: 60	minutes	
Mode	-			
O None				
O Fixed				
Recurring				
	Month	Week	Day	Time
Start Date:	March 🖌 /	2 💙 /	Sunday 🖌	02:00
End Date:	November 💌 /	1 🗸 /	Sunday 💌	02:00
				Apply Cancel

Time Zone Name	The name of the time zone to be displayed during standard time.
	<b>Field Format:</b> Maximum 4 characters and minimum 3 characters (do not use angled brackets <>)
Time Zone Offset	The offset from UTC for your local time zone.
	<b>Field Format:</b> Hours <i>hh</i> (valid -12 to +14) and minutes <i>mm</i> (valid 0 to 59 minutes)
Summer Time Name	The name of the configured summer time zone; this will be displayed during the summer time setting. If this parameter is not set, then the summertime feature will not work.
	<b>Field Format:</b> Maximum 4 characters and minimum 3 characters (do not use angled brackets <>)
Summer Time Offset	The offset from standard time in minutes. Valid values are 0 to 180. Range: 0-180 Default: 60
С <b>Т'</b>	
Summer Time Mode	You can configure the summer time to take effect:
	<ul> <li>Fixed—The summer time change goes into effect at the specified time every year. For example, April 15 at 1:00 pm.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Recurring</b> —The summer time changes goes into effect every year at same relative time. For example, on the third week in April on a Tuesday at 1:00 pm.
	Default: None
Fixed Start Date	Sets the exact date and time in which the MCR-MGT Management Module's clock will change to summer time (daylight saving time) hours.
Fixed End Date	Sets the exact date and time in which the MCR-MGT Management Module's clock will end summer time hours and change to standard time.

Recurring Start Se	ts the relative date and time in which the MCR-MGT Management Module's
Date clo	ock will change to summer time (daylight saving time) hours. Sunday is nsidered the first day of the week.

Recurring End Date Sets the relative date and time in which the MCR-MGT Management Module's clock will end summer time hours and change to standard time. Sunday is considered the first day of the week.

#### **Network Time Tab**

You can configure your SNTP client in theMCR-MGT Management Module to automatically synchronize the MCR-MGT Management Module's time.

#### **Field Descriptions**

SNTP Settings	ntically using SNTP
SNTP Mode:	Unicast 💌
SNTP Version:	4 🕶
Enable Authentication	
Primary Host:	ntp_server 💌
Key ID:	0
Secondary Host:	None 🗸
Key ID:	0
Apply	

SNTP Mode	The SNTP mode. The SNTP client listens on UDP port 123.		
	Data Options:		
	• None—SNTP is turned off.		
	• Unicast—Sends a request packet periodically to the Primary host. If communication with the Primary host fails, the request will be sent to the Secondary host.		
	• <b>Multicast</b> —Listen for any broadcasts from an SNTP server and then synchronizes its internal clock to the message.		
	• Anycast—Sends a request packet as a broadcast on the LAN to get a response from any SNTP server. The first response that is received is used to synchronize its internal clock and then operates in <b>Unicast</b> mode with that SNTP server.		
	Default: None		
SNTP Version	Version of SNTP.		
	Range: 1-4		
	Default: 4		
Enable Authentication	Sets SNTP server authentication on or off Default: Off		
Primary Host	The name of the primary SNTP server from the MCR-MGT Management Module host table. Valid with <b>Unicast</b> and <b>Multicast</b> modes, although in <b>Multicast</b> mode, the MCR-MGT Management Module will only accept broadcasts from the specified host SNTP server.		

Secondary Host	The name of the secondary SNTP server from the MCR-MGT Management Module host table. Valid with <b>Unicast</b> and <b>Multicast</b> modes, although in <b>Multicast</b> mode, the MCR-MGT Management Module will only accept broadcasts from the specified host SNTP server.
Key ID	Specify the key id associated with this host. This key must exist in the sntp (symmetric key) file that was downloaded to the MCR-MGT management card.
	Valid Key ID's: 1-65534
	(Note: the structure for the sntp (symmetric key) file can be found in this guide. Appendix F, Symmetric Key File

#### **Display Formats**

The Display Format tab allows you to customize the way date, time, temperature and power are displayed.

#### **Field Descriptions**

MCR_MG1-100631 »	Management Module View » Display Formats					
Display Form	Display Formats					
Customize the way d	ate, time, temperature and power are displayed.					
Date (short format):	MM/DD/YYYY					
Time:	● 12-Hour Clock ○ 24-Hour Clock					
Temperature:	⊙°C ○°F					
SFP Power Units:	○ mW (milliwatts)					
Apply						

Configure the following parameters:

Date	The Date can be express in the following formats:
	<ul> <li>MM/DD/YYYY</li> <li>DD/MM/YYYY</li> </ul>
	• YYYY-MM-DD
	Default: MM/DD/YYYY
Date	<ul><li>Time can be express in the following formats:</li><li>12-Hour Clock</li><li>24-Hour Clock</li></ul>
	Default: 12-Hour Clock
Temperature	Temperature can be expressed as Celsius or Fahrenheit
SFP Power Units	Power can be expressed in mW(milliwatts) or dBm (decibel milliwatts) for SFP modules.

#### Files

#### Firmware

Allows you to update new firmware to the Management Module and any installed Media Converter Modules.

You can choose to use TFTP or HTTP as the method of transferring the files. If TFTP is used, you must have a TFTP server set up with the firmware files residing on it. With HTTP, you can use the same PC as the one which your browser is running on without the need for any additional software.

You must agree to the Perle Licensing Agreement and the Privacy Policy in order to download firmware.

When the Licensing Agreement window appears, specify your country. If you reside in Germany you must select "Germany" as your country. Germany has unique licensing requirements. After selecting your country click on the I Agree button.

Please specify the country in which the MCR-MGT is located: - Select Country - 💌	Са
License Agreement	X
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT  Please review this end user license agreement (this "Agreement") carefully. This Agreement constitutes a legal agreement between You (either an individual or single entity, such as a company) ("You") and Perle Systems Limited ("Perle"). By clicking on the applicable "1 agree" button, downloading, copying, installing, activating or otherwise using the software Perle makes available on Perle's website or any of Perle's software"). You do so with the intent to electronically "execute" and agree to be bound by this Agreement. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT, You have no right to use the Perle Software and You should (a) return, delete, or disable the Perle Software or (b) if You purchased a product from Perle or its reseller or distributor on which the Perle Software is pre-installed by Perle, return the purchased product. Derle or the applicable reseller or distributor from whom You obtained the product. 1. License Uses and Restrictions. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Perle grants to You a personal, revocable, limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable (except as otherwise permitted) license to download, install, and use the Perle Software in object code forms in association with Perle's products. With respect to any Perle Software compliance addition from for bedieve eventore dist the hopking event in adjection event in eacher to the theory of the Perle's Roducts.	

#### Click on the I Agree checkbox, then click Install.

0	PerleVIEW Setup
Р	tivacy Policy
	By clicking "I agree" below, you agree that Perle may collect, use, or disclose customer information in the course of fulfilling its obligations under the End User License Agreement, and such collection, use, and disclosure will be in accordance with Perle's privacy policy available at <a href="http://www.perle.com/privacy.shtml">http://www.perle.com/privacy.shtml</a> .
_	✓ I agree and accept the terms of the Privacy Policy       < Back

The download will now continue and firmware will be downloaded to each of the modules specified.

After the download has completed, a status dialog will appear.

#### MCR 1900 Media Converter Module Firmware Update

#### **Manual Update**

Manually update one or more managed Media Converter Modules of the same type.

Choose Up O Automa O Manual	date Mo tically u	ethod update media module firm te media module firmware	ware from management mod	ule
Apply				
Select Mo Module Ty	dules to pe: CM	Update		
Update	Slot	Name	Firmware Version	Select All
	10	CM-110-M2ST2	1.1G1	Clear All
Web TF1	ΓP			
File:			Browse_	

- 1. From the drop down box, select the Module Type.
- 2. Displayed is a list of slots which contain this Module Type.
- **3.** Select Update for each module to be upgraded.
- 4. Either select Web or TFTP to perform the firmware update.

#### **Automatic Update**

Automatically update managed Media Converter Modules. Only media converter modules that are running older versions of the firmware will be updated.

MCR-M	GT-100634 » Management	Module View » Files	» Firmware » Media Converter Module
Upda	ate Media Conver	ter Module F	irmware
Choo	se Update Method		
⊙ Aı	thomatically update medi     This management modul     Automatic updates occur w     Management module is     Chassis is power cycle	ia module firmware le contains a bundle o hen: restarted d	from management module of firmware, which is used to automatically update installed media modules.
	Media module is inserte Media module firmware bun Hide Bundle Info	ed dle is included with m	anagement module firmware.
	Module Type	Firmware Version	
	CM-100	1.1G1	
	CM-110	1.1G1	
	CM-1000/CM-1000-SFP	1.0G2	
	CM-1110	1.1G1	
	CM-1110-SFP	1.1G1	
	CM-100MM	1.0A2	
	CM-1000MM	1.0A2	
Ом	anually update media me	odule firmware	
Ар	bly Change has not bee	n applied.	

The Media Converter Module firmware bundle is included with management module firmware. Automatic updates will occur when the:

- Management Module is restarted
- Chassis is power cycled
- Media Converter Module is inserted

Note: Remember to click the Apply button to save your configuration changes.

#### SMI Media Converter Firmware Update

#### **Manual Update**

MCR-MGT-VI » Management Module View » Files » Firmware » Media Converter Module Update Media Converter Module Firmware

_	Module	e Information		
	Module	Type: CM-110		
	Slot	Name	Firmware Version	
	2	CM-110-S2LC120	1.0G3	
	Web	TFTP		
	File:		Browse	_
	Unda	to Firmwara		
	Opda	Le Filmware		

The managed Media Converter Module to be updated will be shown. Either select Web or TFTP to perform the firmware update.

#### **Automatic Update**

MCR-MGT-100634 » Management Module View » Files » Firmware » Media Converter Module

#### Update Media Converter Module Firmware

-Cho	Choose Undate Method					
• A	<ul> <li>Automatically update media module firmware from management module         <ol> <li>This management module contains a bundle of firmware, which is used to automatically update installed media modules.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>					
	Automatic updates occur w Management module is Chassis is power cycle Media module is inserted Media module firmware bun Hide Bundle Info	hen: restarted d ed dle is included with m	anagement module firmware.			
	Module Type	Firmware Version				
	CM-100	1.1G1				
	CM-110	1.1G1				
	CM-1000/CM-1000-SFP	1.0G2				
	CM-1110	1.1G1				
	CM-1110-SFP	1.1G1				
	CM-100MM	1.0A2				
	CM-1000MM	1.0A2				
ON	O Manually update media module firmware					
Ар	ply Change has not bee	n applied.				

The Media Converter Module firmware bundle is included with management module firmware. Automatic updates will occur when the:

- Management Module is restarted
- Chassis is power cycled
- Managed Media Converter Module is inserted

**Note:** Remember to click the Apply button to save your configuration changes.

#### Configuration

This option allows you to Backup and Restore configuration files. You can choose to backup the configuration in Binary (native) format or as a text file. The text file can be viewed and edited with a standard text editor.

#### **Keys and Certificates**

Allows you to install Keys and Certificates to the MCR-MGT Management Module. See Appendix B, SSL/TLS Ciphers for more information.

#### Manage SSL Keys

#### **Field Descriptions**

MCR_MGT-100631 » Management Module View » Files » Keys and Certificates Manage Keys and Certificates						
Manage keys and certificates for SSH and WebManager (HTTPS).						
Key/Certificate:     Get Server SSH Public Key       Key Type:     RSA						
Web TFTP						
Get File						

Configure the following parameter

Key/CertificateSelect key or certificate to be transferred to or from the management module.Data Options:

- Get Server SSH Public Key.
- Install SSH User Public Key.
- Install SSL/TLS Private Key, required if using HTTPS and/or SSL/TLS
- Install SSL/TLS Certificate, required if using HTTPS and/or SSL/TLS.
- Install SSL/TLS CA, required if using LDAP/Microsoft Active Directory with TLS, SSL/TLS.
- Install SNTP Keys File, required if using SNTP authentication.

Key Type Specify the key type that will be used for SSH/SSL.
Data Options:

RSA
DSA

Web/TFTP Choose the method by which to download/upload keys/certificates. TFTP requires a TFTP server to be accessible by the MCR-MGT management module.

#### **Diagnostic File**

Should the Management Module experience any problems, a Perle Technical support representative may ask you to get this file and sent it to us. Uploading this file will permanently remove it from the non-volatile memory on the MCR-MGT Management Module.

#### **Bootup Files**

Provides the ability to configure the host and file name from which the firmware and/or configuration for the MCR-MGT Management Module can be retrieved from when the module is booted. A check will be made to determine if the filename has changed since the previous load. If it matches the name of the file downloaded previously, no download will occur. The files must reside on a TFTP server which is accessible to the MCR-MGT Management Module.

#### **TFTP Settings**

Provides the ability to configure the timeout and number of retires when doing a TFTP file transfer.

MCR-MGT-100903 » Management Module View » Files » TFTP Settings TFTP Settings					
Settings for TFT	file transfers.				
TFTP Retries:	5				
TFTP Timeout:	3 seconds				
Apply					



## **CM-100 Media Converter Module Parameters**

#### MCR1900 Chassis



#### **SMI Chassis**



#### **General Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2						S Refresh	
General	Copper Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot		
Name: Model:	CM-100-N CM-100-N	12SC2 12SC2				(	▼ Details
Descript	Description: Fast Ethemet managed media converter card 100BASE-TX (RJ-45) [100 m/328 ft.] to 100BASE-FX 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2 miles]						
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🥝 Current Switch Settings							
Setting	IS <b>4</b>		-				

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
I.	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Details	Displays the firmware's details.

#### **Settings**

Name

Module Settin	gs	×
Name:	CM-100-M2SC2	
Link Mode: ☑ Far End	Passthrough <mark>❤</mark> Fault	
	Apply Cancel	

Displays the configured name for this Module.

Smart Link Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one connection is Link Mode directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection. If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the Media Converter. Standard: In this mode, the links on the fiber and copper sides can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or copper port can occur without affecting the other connection. **Default:** Smart Link Passthrough When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the **Far End Fault** fiber receiver, it will transmit a FEF signal to the remote Media Converter Module. This, in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection. Note: This feature only takes effect if Auto Negotiation has been turned off. When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Far End Fault. Default: On

#### **Copy Settings**

Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2

General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot

Name: CM-100-M2SC2
Model: CM-100-M2SC2
Description: Fast Ethernet managed media converter card 100BASE-TX (RJ-45) [100 m/328 ft.] to 100BASE-FX 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2
miles]

Hardware Setup
Configuration Jumper: Auto @ Current Switch Settings...

Settings Copy Settings.

(	Copy Module Settings			
Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:				
	Сору	Slot	Name	
	~	14	CM-100-M2ST2	
ĺ				
l				
			Copy Car	icel

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

#### **Copper Port Tab**

#### **Copper Port > Settings**

#### Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2

General	Copper F	Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
Name:						
Connec	tor:	RJ-4	5			
Link Sta	tus:	Up				
Auto Ne	gotiation:	Com	plete			
Duplex	c	Full				
Pause		Sym	metrical			
MDI/MD	I-X:	MDI				
Setting	s					

#### Settings

Copper Port 9	Settings	×
Enable F	Port	
Name:		
🗹 Auto-Ne	gotiation	
Pause		
MDI/MDI-X:	⊙ Auto ○ MDI ○ MDI	- <b>X</b>
	Apply Cancel	

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the copper port. Default: Enable		
Name	The name of the copper port. Field Format: 8 characters		
Auto-Negotiation	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will negotiate with its link partner to determine the most optimal parameters for this connection.		
Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise its Pause capabilities.		
MDI/MDXI	<ul> <li>Auto-Detect— automatically detects the Ethernet's cable polarity</li> <li>MDI—the cable's polarity is straight-through</li> <li>MDI-X—the cable's polarity is crossovered</li> <li>Default: Auto-Detect</li> </ul>		

#### **Fiber Port Tab**

#### **Fiber Port Settings**

Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2					
General Copper	Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
Name:					
Connector:	SC				
Link Status:	Up				
Far End Fault:	OK				
Loopback Mode:	Disat	oled			
Settings -		_			

#### **Settings**

Fiber Port S	Settings ×
Name:	
Apply	Cancel

Configure the following parameter:

Name

The name of the fiber port. **Field Format:** 8 characters

#### Alert Log Tab

#### **Field Descriptions**

SI	ilot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2					
0	General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Stat					
	<< first < prev <b>1</b> next >	last >> 10 •				
	Date 👻	Description	Severity			
	2010-09-23 13:17:48	CM-100-M2SC2 (slot 5): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event			
	2010-09-23 13:17:48	CM-100-M2SC2 (slot 5): Copper port link status UP.	Significant Event			
	2010-09-23 13:17:48	CM-100-M2SC2 (slot 5): OK.	Significant Event			
	2010-09-23 13:17:48	CM-100-M2SC2 (slot 5): Has been inserted. Model=CM-100-M2SC2, S/N=101-212110M1000.	Significant Event			
	<< first < prev 1 next > last >> 10 💌					

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

#### Advanced Tab

Field Descriptions	
Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2	S Refresh
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced	
Restart Module	Diagnostics
	Fiber Loopback: On Off
Reset to Factory Defaults	▼ Advanced Diagnostics

Configure the follow	wing parameter:
Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.
Reset to Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.
Diagnostics	
Fiber Loopback	<b>Off:</b> This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber port will be passed through the Media Converter Module.
	<b>On:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.
	Default: Off
Advanced	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support
Diagnostics,	Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical
<b>Read/Write</b>	Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.
Register	

#### Slot Tab

#### **Field Descriptions**

S	Slot 5 - CM-100-M2SC2				
	General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Leg Advanced Slot				
	Power: On Off				
	Slot Settings Default Power State:  On Off Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically				
	Арріу				

Configure the following parameters:

Power Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE. Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on. Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off. Default Power State This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.

#### Default: On

**Backup/Restore** Enabled: The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot. Disabled: The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module. Default: Disabled

figure the fellowin



# **CM-110 Media Converter Module Parameters**

#### MCR1900 Chassis





#### **General Tab**

#### **General > Settings**

Slot 6 - CM-110-M2SC2	😂 Refresh
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name: CM-110-M2SC2	▼ Details
Model: CM-110-MI2SC2 Description: 10/100 Fast Ethernet Managed Media and Rate Converter Card 10/100Base-TX (RJ-45) [100 m/328 ft.] to 100BASE-FX 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2 miles]	
Hardware Setup	
Configuration Jumper: Auto 🕖 Current Switch Settings	
Settings	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	<ul><li>Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.</li><li>Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.</li><li>For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.</li></ul>
Current Switch Settings	Displays the current DIP switch settings. For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Details	Displays the firmware's details.

Module		×	
Settings	Advanced	Switch Features	
Name:	CM-110-M	2ST2	
Link Mode	e: Passthrou	igh 💙	
Far En	d Fault		
		Apply Cancel	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Link Mode	<b>Standard:</b> In this mode, the links on the fiber and copper sides can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or copper port can occur without affecting the other connection.
	<ul> <li>Smart Link Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one connection is directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection. If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the Media Converter.</li> <li>Default: Smart Link Pass-Through</li> </ul>
Far End Fault	When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will trasmit a FEF signal to the remote Media Converter Module. This, in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.
	Note: This feature only takes effect if Auto Negotiation has been turned off.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Far End Fault.
	Default: Enabled



# Copy Settings Copy Module Settings Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type: Copy Slot Name I CM-110-M2ST2 Copy Cancel

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

#### **General > Settings > Advanced**



Maximum Packet Size Select the maximum packet size. **Options:** 1522 bytes or 2048 bytes **Default:** 2048

Module		×
Setti <del>ngs Advar</del>	switch Fea	atures
Unidirectional E	thernet:	led er to Fiber to Copper
Map Priority to E	gress Queue:	_
Priority	Queue	
0	0 🛰	
1	0 🕶	
2	1 🕶	
3	1 🕶	
4	2 🛰	
5	2 🕶	
6	3 🕶	
7	3 🗸	
	Apply	Cancel

#### **General > Settings > Switch Features**

Configure the following parameters.

#### Ethernet

When enabled, this feature provides the ability to restrict the flow of data Unidirectional between the Copper and fiber ports. Values:

This is the default egress priority mapping for both the copper and fiber ports.

- Disabled •
- Copper to Fiber •
- Fiber to Copper ۲

#### Default: Disabled

**Map Priority to** Egress

- Priority 0 (lowest priority).....Queue 0 •
- Priority 1 .....Queue 0 •
- Priority 2 .....Queue 1
- Priority 3 .....Queue 1
- Priority 4 .....Queue 2
- Priority 5 .....Queue 2
- Priority 6 .....Queue 3
- Priority 7 (highest priority) ....Queue 3 •

#### **Copper Port Tab**

opper l	Po	rt > F	Prope	rties	
Slot 6 - CM-1	10-N	12SC2			
General Copper	Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
Properties 49t	atistica	•			
Name:					
Connector:	RJ	-45			
Link Status:	Up				
Auto Negotiatio	n: Co	mplete			
Speed:	10	0			
Duplex:	Fu	I			
Pause:	Sy	mmetrical			
MDI/MDI-X:	ME	DI-X			
Settings					

#### **Copper Port - Statistics**



#### **Copper Port > Properties**

Slot 6 - CM-110-M2SC2

G	eneral Coppe	r Port Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
	Properties S	Statistics			
	Name:				
	Connector:	RJ-45			
	Link Status:	Up			
	Auto Negotiat	ion: Complete			
	Speed:	100			
	Duplex:	Full			
	Pause:	Symmetrical			
	MDI/MDI-X:	MDI-X			
	Settings	<u> </u>			

# Copper Port × Settings Advanced Enable Port Name: • Auto-negotiate speed and duplex Advertise the following capabilities: • Mbps, Full Duplex 10 Mbps, Half Duplex • 10 Mbps, Full Duplex 100 Mbps, Half Duplex • 100 Mbps, Full Duplex 100 Mbps, Half Duplex • Set speed and duplex manually • Auto MDI MDI-X

Copper Port > Settings (Auto negotiate speed and duplex)

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the copper port. Default: Enable
Name	The name of the copper port. Field Format: 8 characters
Auto Negotiate Speed and Duplex	<ul> <li>When enabled, the Media Converter Module will negotiate with its link partner to determine the most optimal parameters for this connection.</li> <li>Advertise capabilities of: <ul> <li>10 Mbps, Full Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps, Half Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps, Half Duplex</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Set Speed and Duplex Manually	When enabled, the following selections are available: <b>Speed:</b> 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps <b>Duplex:</b> Full, Half
Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise its Pause capabilities.
MDI/MDI-X	<ul> <li>Auto-Detect— automatically detects the Ethernet's cable polarity</li> <li>MDI—the cable's polarity is straight-through</li> <li>MDI-X—the cable's polarity is crossovered</li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul>



#### Copper Port > Settings (Set speed and duplex manually)

Configure the following parameters.

Set Speed and	When enabled, the following selections are available:
Duplex Manually	Speed: 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps
	Duplex: Full, Half

#### **Copper Port > Advanced**

Copper Port	[	×
Settings	Advanced <del>Cwitch Features</del>	
10BASE-T	Distance: ONormal   Extended	d
	Apply Cancel	

Configure the following parameters.

10BASE-T Distance Normal: the Media Converter copper link is in normal operating mode. Extended: the Media Converter will boost the signal strength on its copper link.

#### **Switch Features**

Copper Port			×
Settings Advance	ed Switch Feature	es	
Priority <del>Rate I</del>	imiting VLAN Ta	gging Other	
✓ Use 802.1p T ✓ Use IP TOS I Priority Precede Congestion Poli	ag Priority Priority ence: ③802.1p 〇 cy: ③ Strict Que	IP TOS eueing OWeighted Queueing	
Remap 802.1p T	ag Priority:	1	
Original Priority	New Priority		
0	0 🗸		
1	1 🛩		
2	2 🛩		
3	3 🗸		
4	4 🛩		
5	5 🛰		
6	6 🛩		
7	7 🛰		
		L	1
		Apply Cance	1

**Copper Port > Switch Features > Priority** 

Enable 802.1p Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Enable IP TOS Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Priority Precedence	When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. <b>Default:</b> 802.1p

**Remap Priority** Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.

#### **Original Priority -----> New Priority**

Values: 0-7

**Congestion Policy** Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent from the four egress queues. Setting the congestion policy on either the fiber or copper port will change the policy on both ports.

**Strict Priority Queuing** - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower priority queues.

Weighted Fair Queuing - This method allows lower priority frames to be intermixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).

The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:

8 highest priority frames from queue 3

- **4** frames from queue 2
- **2** frames from queue 1
- 1 frame from queue 0

Default: Strict Priority Queuing

#### Copper Port > Switch Features > Rate Limiting

Copper Port	×
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other	
Ingress Rate Limit: None	
Apply Cance	el 🛛

Ingress Rate Limit	Restricts ingress frames on the copper port.
	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 90 Mbps
Egress Rate Limit	Restricts egress frames on the copper port.
8	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 90 Mbps

Copper Port	×
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging	
Discard Tagged Frames Discard Untagged Frames Discard Untagged Frames Discard Untagged Frames	
Default VLAN ID: 1 Default Priority: 0 V VI AN Tagging Action: © Normal Ollotag O Tag O Double 1	Tag

#### Copper Port > Switch Features- VLAN Tagging

Configure the following parameters.

When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0,4005
Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. Default: 0 Data Options: 0-7
<ul> <li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li> <li>Normal -Take no action.</li> <li>Untag - Remove any existing tag.</li> <li>Tag <ul> <li>Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.</li> <li>Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul><li>frame is tagged.</li><li>Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority.</li></ul>

Default: Normal

#### Copper Port > Switch Features > Other

Copper Port	X
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other	
Filter Unknown Multicast Frames Filter Unknown Unicast Frames	
Apply	el

Filter Unknown Multicast Frames	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled

Configure the following parameters.

#### **Fiber Port Tab**

#### Field Descriptions > Properties

#### Slot 5 - CM-110-M2ST2



#### Fiber Port > Statistics

10 - CM-110-M2ST2					😂 Re
al Copper Port Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced Slot			
perties Statistics					
Bytes	Fram	ies			
Received (Good):	0 Rece	vive Errors: 0			
Received (Error):	0 Rece	vive Filtered: 0			
Transmitted:	0 Tran	smit Collisions: 0			
Detailed					-
Received Frames		Transmitted Frames		Frame Lengths	
Good Frames		Good Frames		64 Bytes:	0
Unicast Frames:	0	Unicast Frames:	0	65 to 127 Bytes:	0
Broadcast Frames:	0	Broadcast Frames:	0	128 to 255 Bytes:	0
Multicast Frames:	0	Multicast Frames:	0	256 to 511 Bytes:	0
Pause (Flow Control)		Pause (Flow Control)		512 to 1023 Bytes:	0
Frames:	U	Frames:	0	1024 to Maximum	0
Bad Frames				Bytes:	
		FCS Errors:	0		
Undersized Frames:	0	Deferred Frames:	0		
Fragment Frames:	0	Collisions (excluding	0		
Oversized Frames:	0	Late and Excessive):			
Jabber Frames:	0	Late Collisions:	0		
MAC Receive Errors:	0	Excessive Collisions:	0		
FCS Errors:	0	Single Collisions:	0		

### Fiber Port > Properties

Slot 5 - CM-110	-M2ST2			
General Copper Por	t Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
Properties Statis	tics			
Name:				
Connector:	ST			
Receive Status:	Fault			
Link Status:	Down			
Far End Fault:	Sending Far En	d Fault		
Loopback Mode:	Disabled			
Settings				

#### **Fiber Port Settings**

Fiber Port Se	ettings ×
Settings	Switch Features
Enable	e Port
Name:	
Duplex:	⊙Full ○Half
	Apply Cancel

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.
Name	The name of fiber port 1. <b>Field Format:</b> 8 characters
Duplex	The following Duplex modes are available: <b>Duplex:</b> Full, Half <b>Default:</b> Full

#### **Switch Features**

er Port Settings	eatures	
Priority <b>Rate Li</b>	miting VLAN T	egging Other
Use 802.1p Ta Use IP TOS Pr Priority Preceder Congestion Polic	g Priority riority nce: ③802.1p ( y: ④ Strict Qu	)IP TOS eueing  ○Weighted Queueing
Remap 802.1p Ta	g Priority:	
Original Priority	New Priority	
0	0 🛰	
1	1 🕶	
2	2 🛰	
3	3 🗸	
4	4 🛩	
5	5 🛩	
6	6 🕶	
7	7 🗸	

Enable 802.1p Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Enable IP TOS Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Priority Precedence	When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. <b>Default:</b> 802.1p

Congestion Policy	Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent from the four egress queues. Setting the congestion policy on either the fiber or copper port will change the policy on both ports. <b>Strict Priority Queuing</b> - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower priority queues. <b>Weighted Fair Queuing</b> - This method allows lower priority frames to be inter-				
	mixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1). The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows: 8 highest priority frames from queue 3				
	4 frames from queue 2				
	2 frames from queue 1 1 frame from queue 0				
	Detault: Strict Priority Queuing				
Remap Priority	Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.				
	Original Priority> New Priority				

Values: 0-7

#### Switch Features > Rate Limiting

Fiber Port Settings ×
Settings Switch Features
Priority Rate Limiting VI AN Tagging Other
Ingress Rate Limit: None 💌 Egress Rate Limit: None 👻
Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

<b>Ingress Rate Limit</b>	Restricts ingress frames on the fiber port.
8	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 90 Mbps
Egress Rate Limit	Restricts egress frames on the fiber port.
	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 90 Mbps

#### Switch Features > VLAN Tagging

Fiber Port Settings	×
Settings Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging	
Discard Tagged Frames	
Discard Untagged Frames	
Default VLAN ID: 1	
Default Priority: 0 🗸	
VLAN Tagging Action: <ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Untag</li> <li>Tag</li> <li>Double Tag</li> </ul>	ag
Apply Ca	incel

Discard Tagged Frames Discard Untagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. Default: Off When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. Default: Off				
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095				
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. <b>Default:</b> 0 <b>Data Options:</b> 0-7				
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul> <li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li> <li>Normal -Take no action.</li> <li>Untag - Remove any existing tag.</li> <li>Tag <ul> <li>Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.</li> <li>Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				

Configure the following parameters.

• Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority. **Default:** Normal

#### Switch Features > Other



Filter Unknown	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.				
Multicast Frames	<b>Default:</b> Disabled				
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.				
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled				

# Alert Port Tab

Field Descriptions					
S	Slot 6 - CM-110-M2SC2				
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Stat					
	<< first < prev <b>1</b> 2 nex	<u>xt ≥ last &gt;&gt;</u> 10 v			
	Date 🔹	Description	Severity		
	2010-09-23 14:55:28	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event		
	2010-09-23 14:55:27	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): Copper port link status UP.	Significant Event		
	2010-09-23 14:55:26	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): Fiber port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
	2010-09-23 14:55:26	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): Copper port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
	2010-09-23 14:55:26	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): OK.	Significant Event		
	2010-09-23 14:55:26	CM-110-M2SC2 (slot 6): Has been inserted. Model=CM-110-M2SC2, S/N=101-412310M1000.	Significant Event		

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

#### **Advanced Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 6 - CM-110-M2SC2					S Refresh		
General Copper Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	<b>Chui</b>	_		
Restart Module	IS					Diagnostics Fiber Loopback: Or Virtual Cable Test Valvanced Diagnos	Off tics

-	••				
<b>Restart Module</b>	Restarts this Media Converter Module.				
Reset to Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.				
Diagnostics					
Fiber Loopback	<b>Off:</b> This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber port will be passed through the Media Converter Module.				
	<b>On:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection. <b>Default:</b> Off				
Virtual Cable Test	Performs a Virtual Cable Test to remotely and non-evasively diagnose the quality and characteristics of the attached ethernet cable. This test can detect issues such as cable opens, cable shorts or any impedance mismatch in the cable and then ac- curately report (within one meter) the distance of the fault. In addition, this Vir- tual Cable Test will detect pair swaps, pair polarity reversal and excessive pair skew.				
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.				
# **Slot Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 6 - CM-110-M2SC2	
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert-Leg Advanced	Slot
Power: On Off	
⊂ Slot Settings Default Power State: <sup>®</sup> On <sup>©</sup> Off	
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	
Apply	

Configure the following parameters:

Power	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.
Default Power State	This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.
	Default: On
Backup/Restore	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



# **CM-1110/SFP Media Converter Module Parameters**





# **General Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 11	- CM-1110-SFP	Sefresh
General	Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name:	CM-1110-SFP	▼ Details
Model: Descript	CM-1110-SFP tion: 10/100/1000 Gigabit Ethernet Media and Rate Converter Managed Module. 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ45) [100 m/328 ft] to 1000BASE-X SFP Slot	
-Hardw Config	aration Jumper: Auto 🥝 Current Switch Settings	
Setting	gs Copy Settings	

Configure the following parameters.

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	<b>Auto:</b> Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
I.	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Details	Displays the firmware's details.

## **Copy Settings**

#### Slot 11 - CM-1110-SFP

General	Copper Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot	
Name:	CM-1110-	SFP				▼ Details
Model:	CM-1110-	SFP				
Descrip	tion: 10/100/10 SFP Slot	00 Gigabit Etl	nernet Media a	ind Rate Conv	verter Ma	anaged Module. 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ45) [100 m/328 ft] to 1000BASE-X
-Hardv Config	vare Setup	er: Auto 🕑	Current Swite	h Settings		
Setting	s Copy Sett	ings 🗲				

C Refresh

C	opy Module	Settings		×
С	opy this m	odule's settings to oth	ner modules of the same type:	
	Сору	Slot	Name	
Γ	~	8	CM-1110-M2SC05	
L				
			Copy Cance	el –

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

# **Settings**

Module		×
Settings 🕂	\dvanced S	witch Features
Name:	CM-1110-SFP	1
Link Mode:	Smart Link Pa	assthrough 💌
🗹 Fiber Fa	ult Alert	
	Арр	oly Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Link Mode	<b>Smart Link Pass-Through:</b> In this mode, the link state on one connection is directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection. If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the Media Converter.
	<b>Standard:</b> In this mode, the links on the fiber and copper sides can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or copper port can occur without affecting the other connection.
	Default: Smart Link Passthrough
Fiber Fault Alert	When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will immediately disable its fiber transmitter signal. This in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.
	Note: This feature only takes effect if Fiber Negotiation has been turned off.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Fiber Fault Alert.
	Default: On

### Advanced

Module	X
Settings Advanced Switch Features	_
Maximum Packet Size: 🔿 1522 🔿 2048 💿 10	240
Apply Can	cel

Configure the following parameter.

Maximum Packet	Select the maximum packet size.
Size	<b>Options:</b> 1522, 2048, 10240
	<b>Default:</b> 10240

#### Switch Features

Settings Advanced Switch Features Unidirectional Ethernet:  O Disabled Copper to Fiber Fiber to Copper			
Map Priority to	o Egress Queue:	_	
Priority	Queue	_	
4			
1	0 •		
2	1 🗸		
3	1 💌		
4	2 💌		
5	2 🛰		
6	3 🛩		
7	3 🗸		

Configure the following parameters:

UnidirectionalWhen enabled, this feature provides the ability to restrict the flow of dataEthernetbetween the Copper and fiber ports.

Values:

- Disabled
- Copper to Fiber
- Fiber to Copper

#### Default: Disabled

Map Priority to Egress Queue This is the default egress priority mapping for both the copper and fiber ports.

- Priority 0 (lowest priority).....Queue 0
- Priority 1 .....Queue 0
- Priority 2 .....Queue 1
- Priority 3 .....Queue 1
- Priority 4 .....Queue 2
- Priority 5 .....Queue 2
- Priority 6 .....Queue 3
- Priority 7 (highest priority) ....Queue 3

# **Copper Port Tab**

#### Slot 11 - CM-1110-SFP General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot Properties Statistics Name: RJ-45 Connector: Link Status: Down In Progress Auto Negotiation: 10 Speed: Duplex: Half Pause: Disabled Link Partner Remote Fault Status: OK Downshift Status: No MDI/MDI-X: MDI-X Settings

**Copper Port > Properties** 

# **Copper > Port Statistics**



# Copper Port Settings

SIOT 11 - CM-1110-SFP					
Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot		
cs					
	RJ-45				
	Down				
Auto Negotiation:		s			
Speed:					
	Half				
	Disabled				
ote Fault Statu	is: OK				
	No				
	MDI-X				
	Fiber Port	Fiber Port Alert Log ics RJ-45 Down In Progres 10 Half Disabled ote Fault Status: OK No MDI-X	Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced ics RJ-45 Down In Progress 10 Half Disabled ote Fault Status: OK No MDI-X		

# **Copper Port > Settings (Auto negotiation speed and duplex)**

Copper Port				×
Settings	cod Swite	Features		
Enable Port				
Name:				
Auto-negotiat	e speed and	duplex		
Advertise the fo	llowing capab	ilities:		
🗹 10 Mbps, F	ull Duplex	🗹 10 Mbp	os, Half Duplex	<b>.</b>
🗹 100 Mbps,	Full Duplex	🗹 100 Mb	ps, Half Duple	x
🗹 1000 Mbps	, Full Duplex			
○ Set speed and	d duplex ma	nually		
Pause:	Asymmetric	al RX 💌		
MDI/MDI-X:	💿 Auto 🔘	MDI O MD	N-X	
			Apply Car	ncel

Configure the following parameters.

<b>Enable Port</b>	Enables/Disables the copper port.	
	Default: Enable	
Name	The name of the copper port.	

Field Format: 8 characters

Auto negotiate speed and duplex	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will negotiate with its link partner to determine the most optimal parameters for this connection.
	Advertise capabilities of:
	<ul> <li>10 Mbps, Full Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps, Full Duplex</li> <li>10Mbps, Half Duplex</li> <li>100Mbps, Half Duplex</li> <li>1000Mbps, Full Duplex</li> </ul>
Set speed and	When enabled, the following selections are available:
duplex manually	Speed: 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps
	Duplex: Full, Half
Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise the following Pause capabilities:
	• Symmetrical
	Asymmetrical TX
	• Asymmetrical RX
	Note: Pause feature will only work if Auto Negotiation is set to OFF on the fiber port and Duplex is set to Full.
	Default: Off
MDI/MDI-X	<ul> <li>Auto-Detect— automatically detects the Ethernet's cable polarity</li> <li>MDI —the cable's polarity is straight-through</li> <li>MDI-X —the cable's polarity is crossovered</li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul>

## **Copper Port > Settings (Set speed and duplex manually)**

Copper Port X
Settings Advanced
✓ Enable Port
Name:
Auto negotiate speed and dupley
Set speed and duplex manually
Speed: 💿 100 Mbps 🔿 10 Mbps
Duplex: 💿 Full 🔘 Half
✓ Pause
MDI/MDI-X: <ul> <li>Auto</li> <li>MDI</li> <li>MDI-X</li> </ul>
Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

Set Speed and<br/>Duplex ManuallyWhen enabled, the following selections are available:<br/>Speed: 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps<br/>Duplex: Full, Half

### **Copper Port > Advanced**

Copper Port X
Settings Advanced Switch Features
Downshift speed after 3 link attempts
10BASE-T Distance: <ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Extended</li> </ul>
Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameter.

Downshift speed<br/>after number of<br/>link attemptsWhen enabled, the number of retries the Media Converter Module will attempt<br/>to establish a fiber connection at 1000 Mbps before attempting a lower speed.Default: On<br/>Link attempts: 1-8

10BASE-T Distance Normal: the Media Converter copper link is in normal operating mode. Extended: the Media Converter will boost the signal strength on its copper link.

## **Switch Features**

#### Switch Features > Priority

Copper Port				×
Settings	Advanced Switch I	Features		
Priority	Rate Limiting VL	AN Tagging	Other	
⊻ Use 8	02.1p Tag Priority			
✓ Use II	P TOS Priority			
Priority F	Precedence: 💿 802.	1р ОІР ТОЅ		
Congesti	on Policy: 💿 Stri	ct Queueing	O Weighted Qu	eueing
Remap 8	02.1p Tag Priority:			
Original	Priority New Priorit	ty		
0	0 🛩			
1	1 🛩			
2	2 🛩			
3	3 🛩			
4	4 🛩			
5	5 🛩			
6	6 🛩			
7	7 🛩			
			Apply	Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

Enable 802.1p Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Enable IP TOS Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Priority Precedence	When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. <b>Default:</b> 802.1p
Congestion Policy	<ul> <li>Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent from the four egress queues.</li> <li>Strict Priority Queuing - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower priority queues.</li> <li>Weighted Fair Queuing - This method allows lower priority frames to be intermixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).</li> <li>The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:</li> <li>8 highest priority frames from queue 3</li> <li>4 frames from queue 1</li> <li>1 frame from queue 0</li> </ul>
Remap Priority	Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.

**Original Priority ----> New Priority** 

Values: 0-7

## Switch Features > Rate Limiting

Copper Port	×
Settings Advance	d Switch Features
Priority Rate L	imiting VLAN Tagging Other
Ingress Rate Lin	nit: None 💌
Egress Rate Lim	it: None 💌
	Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

Ingress Rate Limiting	Restricts ingress frames on the copper port.
	Default: None
-	Data Options: 64 kbps to 900 mbps
Egress Rate	Restricts egress frames on the copper port.
Limiting	Default: None
8	Data Options: 64kbps to 900 mbps

# Switch Features > VLAN Tagging

Copper Port	×
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging	
Discard Tagged Frames	
Discard Untagged Frames	
Default VLAN ID: 1	
Default Priority: 0 💌	
VLAN Tagging Action: <ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Untag</li> <li>Tag</li> <li>Double Tag</li> </ul>	
Apply Cancel	

Configure the following parameters.

Discard Tagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Discard Untagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. <b>Default:</b> 0 <b>Data Options:</b> 0-7
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul><li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li><li>Normal -Take no action.</li><li>Untag - Remove any existing tag.</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Tag         Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.         Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original     </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority.</li> </ul>

Default: Normal

# **Switch Features > Other**

Copper Port	×	
Settings Advanced Switch Features		
Priority Rate Limiting VLA <del>N Taggin</del>	g Other	
Filter Unknown Multicast Frames Filter Unknown Unicast Frames		
Арр	ly Cancel	

Configure the following parameters.

Filter Unknown	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Multicast Frames	Default: Disabled
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled

# **Fiber Port Tab**

# Fiber Port > Properties

SFP	
Fault	
Down	
In Progress	
1000	
Half	
Disabled	
itus: OK	
Disabled	
2	SFP Fault Down In Progress 1000 Half Disabled atus: OK Disabled

## Fiber Port > SFP

Copper For The Fort A	ert Log Advanced Slot	
arties SFP <b>Ctatistics</b>		
atus		
lodule Temperature:	45 °C (High Alarm)	
ransceiver Transmit Supply Volta	age: 36 mV (High Warning)	
ransceiver Transmit Bias Current	: 11 mA (Low Warning)	
ransceiver Transmit Power:	15.051 dBm (Low Alarm)	
ransceiver Receive Optical Pow	ar: 13.617 dBm (Normal)	
ormation		
onnector:	ST	
ominal Signaling Rate:	200 Mbps	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode	Fiber: 220 m	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mode	Fiber: 220 m + Fiber: 230 m	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mo	Fiber: 220 m • Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 240 m	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength:	Fiber: 220 m 9 Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 240 m 128 mm	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds	Fiber: 220 m Beher: 230 m de Fiber: 240 m 123 nm	
ink Reach for 9/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds -Module Temperature	Fiber: 220 m Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 240 m 128 nm (Transmit Supply Voltage) (Transmit Bias Current	
ink Reach for 5/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 50/125 Single Mod like Reach for 52.5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 41.00	Fiber: 220 m 5 Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 240 m 120 nm Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Threshold: 41.000 mV High Alarm Threshold:	20.000 mA
ink Reach for 51725 Single Mode ink Reach for 501725 Single Mod ink Reach for 62,5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 41.00 High Warning Threshold: 35.00	Filee: 220 m Filee: 230 m de Filies: 240 m 123 m Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Thresholt: 41.000 mV High Alarm Thresholt: 1100 mV High Alarm Thresholt: 1100 mV	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA
ink Reach for 5/125 Single Mode ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mod ink Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mo iber Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 41.00 High Warning Threshold: 35.00 Low Warning Threshold: 35.00	Fiber: 220 m Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 230 m de Fiber: 230 m Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Threshold: 41:000 mV High Warning Threshold: 35:000 mV High Warning Threshold: 25:000 mV Low Warning Threshold: 25:000 mV	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA
nik Reach for 5/125 Single Mode nik Reach for 52/515 Single Mod nik Reach for 52/5125 Single Mod liber Wavelength: Module Temperature High Alarm Thresholds 41.00 High Warning Threshold: 33.00 Low Warning Threshold: 20,00	Fiber: 220 m 5 Fiber: 220 m de Fiber: 240 m 128 nm Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Threshold: 3500 mV Low Maring Threshold: 2000 mV Low Maring Threshold: 2000 mV	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA 5.000 mA
inik Reach for 91725 Single Mode inik Reach for 91725 Single Mode liker Wavelength: arm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 41 00 High Warning Threshold: 25 00 Low Warning Threshold: 20 00 Transmit Power	Filen: 220 m Filen: 230 m de Filen: 240 m 123 nm Transmit Supphy Voltage Transmit Supphy Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Thresholt: 41:000 mV Low Warning Thresholt: 35:000 mV Low Warning Thresholt: 25:000 mV Low Warning Thresholt: 20:000 mV Cow Alarm Thresholt: Low Warning Thresholt: Low Warning Thresholt: 20:000 mV	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA d: 12.000 mA 5.000 mA
inik Reach for 9/175 Single Mod inik Reach for 6/275 Single Mod iber Wavelength: Wavelength: High Alarm Threshold: 410 High Warning Threshold: 25 00 Low Warning Threshold: 20 00 Transmit Power High Alarm Threshold: 740	Filer: 20 m Fiber: 20 m de Fiber: 20 m 128 m Transmit Supply Voltage High Alarm Treshold: 41 000 mV 1°C 1°C 1°C 1°C 1°C 1°C 1°C 1°C	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA d: 12.000 mA 5.000 mA
ink Reach for 9/172 Single Mod ink Reach for 62/5/125 Single Mod like Reach for 62/5/125 Single Mod liber Wavelength: man and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 500 Low Alarm Threshold: 2000 Transmit Power High Warning Threshold: 71/64	Fiber: 20 m Fiber: 20 m de Fiber: 20 m de Fiber: 20 m Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Supply Voltage Transmit Bias Current High Alarm Threshold: 41 000 mV High Varning Threshold: 25 000 mV Low Varning Threshold: 25 000 mV Low Varning Threshold: 20 000 mV Low Alarm Threshold: 20 000 mV Cow Alarm Threshold: 14 771 dBm High Alarm Threshold: 14 771 dBm High Alarm Threshold: 13 020 dBm	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA 5.000 mA
inik Reach for 9/175 Single Mod inik Reach for 9/175 Single Mod initial March International Content Module Temperature High Austing Threshold: 20 Low Alarm Threshold: 20 Low Alarm Threshold: 20 International Content High Alarm Threshold: 71,44 High Alarm Threshold: 71,44	Filer: 20 m Filer: 20 m filer: 20 m filer: 20 m filer: 20 m Transmit Supply Voltage High Alarm Threshold: 41 000 mV Low Varning Threshold: 5000 mV Low Varning Threshold: 20 000 mV Low Varning Threshold: 20 000 mV Low Alarm Threshold: 100 m Receive Power filgh Alarm Threshold: 13 002 d/m High Varning Threshold: 13 002 d/m	20.000 mA d: 13.000 mA d: 12.000 mA 5.000 mA

ot 11 - CM-1110-SFP					S Refres
eneral Copper Port Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced Slot			
Properties SFP Statistics					
Basic					=
Bytes	Fran	nes			
Received (Good):	0 Rec	eive Filtered: 0			
Received (Error):	0 Trar	nsmit Filtered: 0			
Transmitted:	0 Rec	eive Discards: 0			
Detailed					-
CReceived Frames		Transmitted Frames		- Frame Lengths	
- Good Framos		- Good Framos		CAD (	
Good Halles		Good Hames		04 Dytes:	0
Unicast Frames:	0	Unicast Frames:	0	60 to 127 Bytes:	0
Broadcast Frames:	0	Broadcast Frames:	0	126 to 200 Bytes:	0
Multicast Frames:	0	Multicast Frames:	0	256 to 511 Bytes:	0
Pause (Flow Control)	0	Pause (Flow Control)	0	512 to 1023 Bytes:	U
Frames.		Fidilies.		Bytes:	0
← Bad Frames				-,	
Undersized Frames	0	FCS Errors:	0		
Eragmont Frames	ő	Deferred Frames:	0		
Oversized Frames	0	Collisions (excluding	0		
Jahher Frames	0	Late and Excessive):	0		
MAC Receive Errore	0	Executive Collisions:	0		
ECS Errore	0	Excessive Collisions:	0		
	v	Single Collisions:	0		

## Fiber Port > Statistics

# Fiber Port > Properties

lot 11 - CM-1110-SH	۲	S Refresh
General Copper Port Fibe	r Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Properties SFP Statis	tics	
Name:		
Connector:	SFP	
Receive Status:	Fault	
Link Status:	Down	
Auto Negotiation:	In Progress	
Speed:	1000	
Duplex:	Half	
Pause:	Disabled	
Link Partner Remote Fau	It Status: OK	
Loopback Mode:	Disabled	
Settings	_	

# Fiber Port > Settings

Fiber Port Se	ttings		×
Settings	1000 Mbps SFP	100 Mbps SFP	Switch Features
<ul><li>✓ Enable</li><li>Name: Fit</li><li>✓ SGMII</li></ul>	e Port ber 1 -Interface		
			Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameter.

**Enable Port** Enables/Disables the fiber port.

Name	The name of the fiber port.
	Field Format: 8 characters

SGMII-Interface Select the checkbox if your SFP has a SGMII interface.

#### Fiber Port > 1000 MBPS SFP

Fiber Port Se	ettings		×
Settings	1000 Mbps SFP	4100 Mbps SFP	Switch Features
Auto-N	legotiation		
			Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameter.

**Disabled:** The Media Converter Module's fiber will be fixed to 1000 Mbps, Full Duplex.

Default: Disabled

#### Fiber Port > 100 MBPS SFP

Fiber Port Settings	×
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP	100 Mbps SFP
Duplex:	
	Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameter.

Duplex

The following Duplex modes are available: **Duplex:** Full, Half **Default:** Full

Auto Negotiation Enabled: The Media Converter Module will negotiate Ethernet parameters on the fiber connection. This will ensure that the most optimal connection parameters will be in effect. If connecting to another Perle Media Converter, this parameter should be set to Auto. The Media converter module will advertise 1000 Mbps, Full and Half Duplex, no Pause.

# **Switch Features**

iber Port Settings			0
Settings 1000 Mbp	s SFP 100 Mbps S	SFP Switch Features	
Priority <b>Rate Lir</b>	niting VLAN Taggir	ng Other	
<ul> <li>✓ Use 802.1p Tay</li> <li>✓ Use IP TOS Pr</li> <li>Priority Preceden</li> <li>Congestion Policy</li> </ul>	g Priority iority ice: ● 802.1p ○ IP y: ● Strict Queuei	TOS ing ○Weighted Queueing	1
Remap 802.1p Tag Original Priority	g Priority: New Priority		-
0	0 🕶		
1	1 💌		
2	2 🗸		
3	3 🕶		
4	4 💌		
5	5 🕶		
6	6 🛰		
7	7 🕶		
-			

Switch Features > Priority

Configure the following parameters.

Enable 802.1p Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Enable IP TOS Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Priority Precedence	When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. <b>Default:</b> 802.1p

Congestion Policy	Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent from the four egress queues.
	<b>Strict Priority Queuing</b> - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower priority queues.
	<ul> <li>Weighted Fair Queuing - This method allows lower priority frames to be intermixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).</li> <li>The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:</li> <li>8 highest priority frames from queue 3</li> <li>4 frames from queue 1</li> <li>1 frames from queue 1</li> </ul>
	I frame from queue 0

**Remap Priority** Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.

**Original Priority ----> New Priority** 

Values: 0-7

### Switch Features > Rate Limiting

Fiber Port Settings	×
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP	100 Mbps SFP Switch Features
Priority Rate Limiting	VLAN Tagging Other
Ingress Rate Limit: None Egress Rate Limit: None	× ×
	Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameters.

<b>Ingress Rate Limit</b>	Restricts ingress frames on the fiber port.
8	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 900 mbps
Egress Rate Limit	Restricts egress frames on the fiber port.
8	Default: None
	Data Options: 64 kbps to 900 mbps

# Switch Features > VLAN Tagging

Fiber Port Settings	×
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP 100 Mbps SFP Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging	
Discard Tagged Frames	
Discard Untagged Frames	
Default VLAN ID: 1	
Default Priority: 0 💌	
VLAN Tagging Action: <ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Untag</li> <li>Tag</li> <li>Double Tag</li> </ul>	g
Apply Car	ncel

Discard Tagged Frames	<ul> <li>When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames.</li> <li>Default: Off</li> <li>d When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames.</li> <li>Default: Off</li> </ul>		
Discard Untagged Frames			
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095		
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. Default: 0 Data Options: 0-7		
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul><li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li><li>Normal -Take no action.</li></ul>		
	• Untag - Remove any existing tag.		
	<ul> <li>Iag Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.</li> </ul>		
	Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.		

Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority.

Default: Normal

#### Switch Features > Other



Configure the following parameters.

Filter Unknown	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Multicast Frames	<b>Default:</b> Disabled
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled

Configure the following parameters.

# Alert Log Tab

lot 8 - CM-1110-M2SC05		
neral Copper Port	Fiber Port Alert Log - Advanced Slot	
< first < prev 1 2	3 4 5 6 next≥ last>> 10 ▼	
Date	▼ Description	Severity
09/21/2010 15:03:26	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Copper port link status UP.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 15:03:24	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 15:03:24	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 15:03:24	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Copper port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 15:03:24	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Fiber port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 15:03:24	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): OK.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 14:48:35	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Copper port link status UP.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 14:48:35	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Copper port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 14:48:33	CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event
09/21/2010 14:48:33 CM-1110-M2SC05 (slot 8): Fiber port link status DOWN. Significant Event		

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# **Advanced Tab**

Field Descriptions			
Slot 3 - CM-1110-M2SC05	S Refresh		
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced			
Restart Module Reset to Factory Defaults	Diagnostics Fiber Loopback: On Off Virtual Cable Test Valvanced Diagnostics		

Configure the following parameter:

Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.	
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.	
Diagnostics		
Fiber Loopback	<b>Off:</b> This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber port will be passed through the Media Converter Module.	
	<b>On:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.	
	Default: Off	
	<b>Note:</b> DIP switches are only active when the "Auto-Config" jumper is set to "SW". When this jumper is set to "Auto", loop-backs can only be initiated from the MCR-MGT management module.	

Virtual Cable Test	Performs a Virtual Cable Test to remotely and non-evasively diagnose the quality and characteristics of the attached ethernet cable. This test can detect issues such as cable opens, cable shorts or any impedance mismatch in the cable and then ac- curately report (within one meter) the distance of the fault. In addition, this Vir- tual Cable Test will detect pair swaps, pair polarity reversal and excessive pair skew.
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.

# **Slot Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

SIOT 8 - CM-1110-M2SC05		
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Sto	t	
Power: On Off		
Slot Settings		
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically		
Арріу		

Configure the following parameters:

•

Power	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.		
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.		
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.		
Default Power State	This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.		
	Default: On		
Backup/Restore Automatically	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.		
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.		
	Default: Disabled		



# **CM-1000 Media Converter Module Parameters**

## **MCR1900 Chassis**



## **SMI Chassis**



# **General Tab**

## **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-1000-SFP		~	S Refresh
General Copper Port Fiber Po	rt Alert Log Advanced Slot		
Name: CM-1000-SFP Model: CM-1000-SFP Description: Gigabit Ethernet Me	dia Converter Managed Module. 1000BASE-T (RJ45)	[100 m/328 ft] to 1000BASE-X SFP Slot	T Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto	Current Switch Settings		
Settings Copy Sottings	_		
Name	Displays the configured	name for this Module.	
Model	Displays the module's m	odel information.	
Description	Displays a description of	f the Module that is inser	ted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software conf switch settings.	figuration if present, othe	erwise use hardware DIP
oumper	Switch: Use hardware D	OIP switch settings.	
	For detailed information Installation Guide.	on hardware DIP switch	settings, see the Hardware
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP	switch settings.	
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the		

#### **Settings**

Name



Configure the following parameters:

Displays the configured name for this Module.

Hardware Installation Guide.

Link Mode Smart Link Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one connection is directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection. If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the Media Converter.

**Standard:** In this mode, the links on the fiber and copper sides can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or copper port can occur without affecting the other connection.

Default: Smart Link Passthrough

Fiber Fault Alert	When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will immediately disable its fiber transmitter signal. This in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.
	Note: This feature only takes effect if Fiber Negotiation has been turned off.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Fiber Fault Alert.
	Default: On
Jumbo Packets	Enable Jumbo Packet support.
	Default: Enabled

# **Copy Settings**

Slot 16 - (	CM-1000-SFP			Sefresh
General C	opper Port Fiber Port A	ert Log Advanced Slot		
Name: Model: Description Hardward Configura	CM-1000-SFP CM-1000-SFP :: Gigabit Ethernet Media Com • Setup ttion Jumper: Auto @ Cur Copy Settings.	erter Managed Module. 1000BASE-T (R.45) ent Switch Settings	[100 m/328 ft] to 1000BASE-X SFP	▼ Details Slot
Copy Modu	lle Settings	har madulas of the same tune:	×	
Copy	Slot	Name		
	16	CM-1000MM-M2SC05		
		Copy	ncel	
	0	1. 11		6.4

Copy Module Copy th Settings

Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type.

# **Copper Port Tab**

Field I	Field Descriptions					
Slot 16	- CM-1000	)-SFP				
General	Copper Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot	
Name:			bmck-Cu			
Connect	or:		RJ-45			
Link Stat	tus:		Down			
Auto Neg	Auto Negotiation:		In Progress			
Speed:			1000			
Duplex	:		Half			
Pause:			Disabled			
Link Partner Remote Fault Status:		OK				
MDI/MDI-	-X:		MDI			
Settings	•					

# Copper Port > Settings

Copper Po	ort Settings	3	K .
Enable	le Port		
Name:			
Duplex:	O Auto	◯Half	
Pause:	Disabled	~	·
Low	Power Mo	de	
	Apply	Cancel	

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the copper port. <b>Default:</b> Enable
Name	The name of the copper port. Field Format: 8 characters
Duplex	The following selections are available: <b>Duplex:</b> Auto, Half <b>Default:</b> Auto The following selections are available: <b>Duplex:</b> Auto, Half <b>Default:</b> Auto
Pause	<ul> <li>When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise the following Pause capabilities:</li> <li>Symmetrical</li> <li>Asymmetrical TX</li> <li>Asymmetrical RX</li> <li>Note: Pause feature will only work if Auto Negotiation is set to OFF on the fiber port and Duplex is set to Full.</li> <li>Default: Off</li> </ul>
Low Power Mode	If enabled, the Gigabit copper transceiver is set into low power mode which reduces the strength of the copper signal. <b>Default:</b> Off

Configure the following parameters:

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-1000-SFP

G	eneral	Copper Port	Fiber Port	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot	
	Proper	ties SFP					
	Nam	ie:					
	Con	nector:		SFP			
	Link	Status:		Up			
	Auto	Negotiation:		Disabled			
	Spe	eed:		1000			
	Duj	plex:		Full			
	Pa	use:		Disabled			
	Link	Partner Remot	e Fault Statu	s: OK			
	Loop	oback Mode:		Disabled			
	Set	ttings		_			

# Fiber Port > Settings

Fiber Port	Setting	S	×
🗹 Enable	e Port		
Name:			
🗌 Fiber /	Auto-N	legotia	tion
A	oply	Canc	el

Configure the following parameter:

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.
Name	The name of the fiber port. Field Format: 8 characters
Fiber Auto- Negotiation	<b>Enabled:</b> The Media Converter Module will negotiate Ethernet parameters on the fiber connection. This will ensure that the most optimal connection parameters will be in effect. If connecting to another Perle Media Converter, this parameter should be set to Auto. The Media converter module will advertise 1000 Mbps, Full and Half Duplex, no Pause.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module's fiber will be fixed to 1000 Mbps, Full Duplex.
	Default: Disabled

# Fiber Port > SFP (Statistics)

16 - CM-1000-SFP		
I Copper Port Fiber Port Alert I	og Advanced Slot	
nation SED 4		
tatus		
Module Temperature:	0.000 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Voltage:	0.000 V (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Current:	0.000 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power:	0.000 mW (Normal)	
Transceiver Receive Optical Power:	0.000 mW (Normal)	
nformation		
Connector:	Unknown	
Nominal Signaling Rate:	0 Mbps	
Link Reach for 9/125 Single Mode Fib	er: 0 m	
Link Reach for 50/125 Single Mode Fi	ber: 0 m	
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Single Mode I	Fiber: 0 m	
Fiber Wavelength:	0 nm	
larm and Warning Thresholds		
Module Temperature	Transmit Supply Voltage	mit Bias Current
High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 °C	High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 V High	Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mA
High Warning Threshold: 0.000 °C	High Warning Threshold: 0.000 V High	Warning Threshold: 0.000 mA
Low Warning Threshold: 0.000 °C	Low Warning Threshold: 0.000 V Low V	Varning Threshold: 0.000 mA
Low Alarm Threshold: 0.000 °C	Low Alarm Threshold: 0.000 V Low A	Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mA
Transmit Power	Receive Power	
High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mV	High Alarm I preshold. II IIIIII mw	
High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mV	High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mW	
High Alarm Threshold: 0.000 mV High Warning Threshold: 0.000 mV	High Marning Threshold: 0.000 mW	

# Alert Log Tab

### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-1000-SFP		
General Copper Port Fib	per Port Alert Log	
<< first < prev <b>1</b> next >	last >> 10 M	
Date 🔹	Description	Severity
2010-09-23 15:58:34	CM-1000-SFP (slot 16): Fiber port link status UP.	Significant Event
2010-09-23 15:58:34	CM-1000-SFP (slot 16): Copper port link status UP.	Significant Event
2010-09-23 15:58:34	CM-1000-SFP (slot 16): OK.	Significant Event
2010-09-23 15:58:34	CM-1000-SFP (slot 16): Has been inserted. Model=CM-1000-SFP, S/N=102-093510M1210.	Significant Event

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# **Advanced Tab**

Field Descriptions	
Slot 16 - CM-1000-SFP	S Refresh
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced	-
Restart Module	Diagnostics
	Fiber Loopback: On Off
Reset to Factory Defaults	▼ Advanced Diagnostics

configure the follo	fing parameter.		
<b>Restart Module</b>	Restarts this Media Converter Module.		
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.		
Diagnostics			
Fiber Loopback	<b>Off:</b> This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber port will be passed through the Media Converter Module.		
	<b>On:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.		
	Default: Off		
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.		

Configure the following parameter:

# Slot

## **Field Descriptions**

\$ Slot 16 - CM-1000-SFP						
General Copper Port Fiber Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	1					
Power: On Off						
Slot Settings Default Power State: O On Off						
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically						
Apply						

Configure the following parameters:

Power State	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.

**Default Power State** This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.

#### Default: On

Backun/Restore	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on
Module	the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter
Configuration	Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.
Automatically	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



# **CM-100MM Media Converter Module Parameters**

#### MCR1900 Chassis MCR-MGT-VI March 02, 2011 12:29:01 EST User's Guide | User: admin | Logout perle 172.16.54.106 MCR-MGT-VI > Slot 16 ▲ Hide Chassis 2 16 19 18 6 Ч MCR 1900 • Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2 C Refresh General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot Name: CM-100MM-M2SC2 ▼ Details Model: CM-100MM-M2SC2 Description: Fast Ethernet Fiber to Fiber Media Converter Managed Module. 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode ( 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles] c) [2 km/1.24 miles] to -Hardware Setup CM-100MM Media Converter Module Configuration Jumper: Auto 🕖 Current Switch Settings. Settings Copy Settings.

## **SMI Chassis**



# **General Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2					
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot					
General       Fiber Port 1       Fiber Port 2       Advanced       Slot         Name:       CM-100MM-M2SC2       V       Details         Model:       CM-100MM-M2SC2       V       Details         Description:       Fast Ethernet Fiber to Fiber Media Converter Managed Module. 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles] to 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles]       Hardware Setup         Configuration Jumper: Auto        Current Switch Settings       Settings					
	1				

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.			
Model	Displays the module's model information.			
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.			
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.			
•	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.			
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.			
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.			
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.			
Details	Displays the firmware's details.			

# **Settings**

Module Settings	×		
Name: CM-100	0MM-M2SC2		
Link Mode: Passt	nrough 💌		
Far End Fault			
	Apply Cancel		
Nama	Displays	the configured n	ame for this Mod

Name

ule. splays igu

- Link ModeLink Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one fiber connection is<br/>directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other fiber<br/>connection. If link is lost on one of the fiber connections, then the other fiber<br/>link will be brought down by the Media Converter.Standard:In this mode, each fiber link can be brought up and down<br/>independently of each other. A loss of signal on either fiber connection can<br/>occur without affecting the other fiber connection.Default:Link Pass-Through
- **Far End Fault** When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will transmit a FEF signal to the remote Media Converter Module. This, in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.

Note: This feature only takes effect if Auto Negotiation has been turned off.

When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Far End Fault.

Default: On

## **Copy Settings**

lot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2					
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot					
Name:       CM-100MM-M2SC2         Model:       CM-100MM-M2SC2         Description:       Fast Ethernet Fiber to Fiber Media Converter Managed Module. 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles] to 100BASE-X 1310nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles]					
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🤣 Current Switch Settings					
Settings Copy Settings					

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

Copy Module Settings								
(	Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:							
	Сору	Slot	Name					
	~	14	CM-100MM-M2SC2					
			Copy	el				

# Fiber Port 1 Tab

# Fiber Port 1 > Settings

Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2			
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot			
Name:			
Connector: SC			
Receive Status: OK			
Link Status: Down			
Far End Fault: OK			
Loopback Mode: Disabled			
Settings -			

#### Settings

Fiber Port Settings ×					
Enable Port					
Name:					
Apply	Cancel				

Configure the following parameters:

Settings	
Enable Port	Enables/Disables fiber port 1.
Name	The name of fiber port 1.
	Field Format: 8 characters

# Fiber Port 2 Tab

# Fiber Port 2 > Settings

Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2				4	C Refresh	
General Fiber Po	General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot					
Name:						
Connector: SC						
Receive Status:	OK					
Link Status:	Down					
Far End Fault:	OK					
Loopback Mode:	Disabled					
Settings						

### **Settings**

Fiber Port Settings		
Enable Port		
Name:		
Apply	Cancel	

Configure the following parameters:

<b>Enable Port</b>	Enables/Disables fiber port 2.
Name	The name of fiber port 2.
	Field Format: 8 characters

# Alert Log Tab

## **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2		
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Glot		
<< first < prev 1 2 3 next> last>> 10 M		
Date 👻	Description	Severity
02/04/2011 17:06:03	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): fiber1 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 17:06:03	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): fiber2 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 17:06:03	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): OK.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 17:06:03	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): Has been inserted. Model=CM-100MM-M2SC2, S/N=110-000111L1210.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 17:05:29	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): Has been removed.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 16:32:31	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): fiber1 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 16:32:31	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): fiber2 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
02/04/2011 16:32:31	CM-100MM-M2SC2 (slot 16): OK.	Significant Event
00/04/0044 40 00 04		and the second

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# **Advanced Tab**

Field Descriptions	
Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2	S Refresh
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced	
Restart Module	Diagnostics
	Fiber Loopback: Port 1 Port 2 Off
Reset to Factory Defaults	▼ Advanced Diagnostics
	·

configure the follow	ving parameter.	
Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.	
Reset to Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.	
Diagnostics		
Fiber Loopback	<b>Off:</b> This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber port will be passed through the Media Converter Module.	
	Select either Port 1 or Port 2. Only one fiber port can be in loopback at one time.	
	<b>Port 1:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.	
	<b>Port 2:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.	
	Default: Off	
Advanced	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support	
Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.	

Configure the following parameter:

# **Slot Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 16 - CM-100MM-M2SC2	S Refresh
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Power: On Off	
Default Power State: <sup>③</sup> On <sup>○</sup> Off	
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	
Apply	

Configure the following parameters:

Power	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.
Default Power State	This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.
	Default: On
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



# **CM-1000MM Media Converter Module Parameters**

# **General Tab**



MCR-MGT Management Module, User's Guide, Version A.1.18.12.2017

# **SMI Chassis**



## **Field Descriptions**

Slot 4 - CM-1000MM-M2SC05	Refresh
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name:       CM-1000MM-M2SC05         Model:       CM-1000MM-M2SC05         Description:       Gigabit Ethernet Fiber to Fiber Media Converter Managed Module. 1000BASE-X 850nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.24 miles] to 1000BASE-X 850nm multimode (SC) [550 m/1804 ft]	Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🥝 Current Switch Settings	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.

#### **Settings**

Module Settings			
Name:	CM-1000MM-M2SC05		
Link Mode:	Smart Link Passthrough ⊻		
🗹 Fiber Fa	ult Alert		
✓ Jumbo Packets			
Fiber Auto-Negotiation			
		_	
	Apply Cance	el	

Configure the following parameters:

Name Displays the configured name for this Module.

Link Mode Smart Link Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one connection is directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection. If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the Media Converter.

**Standard:** In this mode, the links on the fiber and copper sides can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or copper port can occur without affecting the other connection.

Default: Smart Link Passthrough
Fiber Fault Alert	When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will immediately disable its fiber transmitter signal. This in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.
	Note: This feature only takes effect if Fiber Negotiation has been turned off.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Fiber Fault Alert.
	Default: On
Jumbo Packets	Enable Jumbo Packet support.
	Default: Enabled
Fiber Auto- Negotiation	Auto: In this mode, the Media Converter will negotiate fiber parameters on both fiber connections. This will ensure the most optimal connection parameters will be in effect. If connecting to another Perle Media Converter this parameter should be set to Auto. Off: Fiber negotiation on both fiber ports will be disabled. The switch settings for Link Mode and Fiber Fault Alert will be determined by the Module Settings parameters. Default: Auto

### **Copy Settings**

S Refresh
▼ Details

# **Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings**

Copy Module Settings			×	
Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:				
	Сору	Slot	Name	
	~	16	CM-1000MM-M2SC05	
L				
			Copy Canc	el

### Fiber Port 1 Tab

**1111** 

Fiber Port 1 > Settings				
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2	2 Alert Log Advanced Slot			
Name:				
Connector:	SC			
Receive Status:	ОК			
Link Status:	Down			
Auto Negotiation:	In Progress			
Speed:	1000			
Duplex:	Half			
Pause:	Disabled			
Link Partner Remote Fault Status:	ОК			
Loopback Mode:	Disabled			
Settings				

### Settings

Fiber Port Settings ×			
🗹 Enable	Port		
Name:			
Apply	Cancel		

Configure the following parameter:

Enable Port	Enables/Disables fiber port 1.	
Port Name	The name of fiber port 1.	
	Field Format: 8 characters	

### Fiber Port 2 Tab

Fiber Port 2 > Settings							
Slot 4 - CM-1000MM-M2SC05							
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot							
Name:							
Connector:	S	с					
Receive Status:	0	К					
Link Status:	D	own					
Auto Negotiation:	In	Progress					
Speed:	1	000					
Duplex:	Н	alf					
Pause:	D	isabled					
Link Partner Remote F	ault Status: O	К					
Loopback Mode: Disabled							
Settings							
Settings							
Fiber Port Settings ×							
Enable Port							
Name:							
Apply Cancel							
Configure the following parameter:							
<b>Enable Port</b>	Enables	/Disables	fiber por	t 2.			
Name The name of fiber port 2. Field Format: 8 characters			s				

### **Alert Log Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 4 - CM-1000MM-M2SC05

Slot 4 - CM-1000MM-M2SC05				
General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Stot				
<< first < prev 1 next > last >> 10 💌				
Date 🗸	Description	Severity		
01/31/2011 09:47:55	CM-1000MM-M2SC05 (slot 4): fiber1 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
01/31/2011 09:47:55	CM-1000MM-M2SC05 (slot 4): fiber2 port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
01/31/2011 09:47:55	CM-1000MM-M2SC05 (slot 4): OK.	Significant Event		
01/31/2011 09:47:55 CM-1000MM-M2SC05 (slot 4): Has been inserted. Model=CM-1000MM-M2SC05, Significant Event S/N=107-000111L1210.				
<< first < prev 1 next > last >> 10 💌				

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

### **Advanced Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log	Advanced Clot	
Restart Module Reset to Factory Defaults		Diagnostics       Fiber Loopback:     Port 1     Port 2     Off       ▲ Advanced Diagnostics       PHY       Read/Write Register

Configure the following parameter:

<b>Restart Module</b>	Restarts this Media Converter Module.				
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.				
Diagnostics					
<b>Fiber Loopback</b> Off: This is the normal setting. In this setting, data received on the fiber will be passed through the Media Converter Module.					
	Select either Port 1 or Port 2. Only one fiber port can be in loopback at one time.				
	<b>Port 1:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.				
	<b>Port 2:</b> This is a test mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.				
	Default: Off				
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.				

#### Slot

#### **Field Descriptions**

General Fiber Port 1 Fiber Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Power: On Off	
Slot Settings Default Power State: <ul> <li>On</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	
Apply	

Configure the following parameters:

Power StateImmediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is<br/>highlighted in BLUE.Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.

Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.

Default Power State This is the default	t power state of the slo	ot when the chassis is	powered up or
restarted.			

#### Default: On

Backup/Restore Module	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot
Configuration Automatically	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



# CM-10G Media Converter Modules

### **Standard Models**

- CM-10G-STS This model contains two SFP+ pluggable transceivers. These pluggable transceiver ports can be populated with either:
  - two (1 gigabit SFP modules)
  - two (10 gigabit SFP+ modules).
- CM-10G-XTS This model contains one SFP+ pluggable transceiver port and one XFP pluggable transceiver port.
- CM-10G-XTX This model contains two XFP pluggable transceiver ports.

### **High Power Models**

- CM-10G-XTSH This model contains one SFP+ pluggable transceiver port and one XFP pluggable transceiver port. This module takes 2 slots within a Perle chassis.
- CM-10G-XTXH This model contains two high power XFP pluggable transceiver ports. parameters. This module takes 2 slots within a Perle chassis.

## **CM-10G Modules Parameters**

#### MCR1900 Chassis



#### **SMI Chassis**



### **General Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

D' 1

41

c

Slot 4 - CM-10G-XTSH	S Refresh
General Genera	
Name: CM-10G-XTSH Model: CM-10G-XTSH Description: High Power Ten Gigabit Media Converter Managed Module. XFP Slot to SFP Plus Slot	▼ Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🥝 Current Switch Settings	
Settings	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.	
Model	Displays the module's model information.	
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.	
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.	
	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.	
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.	
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.	
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.	

41 . 1 . 1 . 1

#### Settings

ът



Configure the following parameters:

NameDisplays the configured name for this Module.Link ModeSmart Link Pass-Through: In this mode, the link state on one connection is<br/>directly reflected through the Media Converter Module to the other connection.<br/>If link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought<br/>down by the Media Converter.Standard:<br/>up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either the fiber or<br/>copper port can occur without affecting the other connection.<br/>Default: Smart Link Passthrough

Fiber Fault AlertWhen enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the<br/>fiber receiver, it will immediately disable its fiber transmitter signal. This in<br/>effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber<br/>connection.Note: This feature only takes effect if Fiber Negotiation has been turned off.<br/>When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate<br/>Fiber Fault Alert.

Default: On

#### 1000 Mbps only SFP

Module Settings ×			
Settings	1000 1	Mbps SFP	
Auto-Negotiation			
	Apply	Cancel	

Auto-Negotiation When enabled, the Media Converter Module will negotiate with its link partner to determine the most optimal parameters for this connection.

#### **Copy Settings**

General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name: CM-10G-XTSH	▼ Details
Model: CM-10G-XTSH	
Description: High Power Ten Gigabit Media Converter Managed	Module. XFP Slot to SFP Plus Slot
Hardware Setup	
Configuration Jumper: Auto 🧐 Current Switch Settings	
Settings Copy Settings.	, 

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

Copy Modu	le Settings		×	
Copy this r	Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:			
Сору	Slot	Name		
	2	CM-10G-STS		
L				
		Copy Cancel		

### Port 1 Tab

### Field Descriptions

101 4 - CM-10G-X15H			
General Port 1 🗬	ort 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot		
Properties XFP			
Name:	xts-p2		
Connector:	XFP		
Receive Status:	Fault		
Link Status:	Down		
Link Speed:	10 G		
Loopback Mode:	Off		
Test Mode:	Off		
Settings			

### **Port 1 > Properties**

Port Settings	×	
Enable Port		
Name:	xts-P1	
Use FEC		
Amplitude Adjustment:		
Phase Adjustment:		
Use Channel Control		
○ Wave Length		
O Channel Number		
Use TX Dither Control		
Enable TX Dither		
Apply	Cancel	

Configure the following parameter:

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.		
Name	The name of the fiber port. Field Format: 8 characters		
Use FEC*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		
Use Channel Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		
Use TX Dither Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		

#### Port 1 > XFP

al Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log	g Advanced Slot	
operties XEP		
nformation		-
_		
Connector:	LC	
Fiber Mode:	Single-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	1550 nm	
Minimum Signaling Rate:	9900 Mbps	
Maximum Signaling Rate:	11100 Mbps	
Link Reach for 9/125 Single-mo	de Fiber: 40000 m	
Serial Number:	122-081412 ¥ 10001	
Manufacturer:	Perie Systems	
Status		-
Module Temperature:	31.250 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Curr	ent: 67.726 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power:	1.276 mW (Normal)	
Iransceiver Receive Optical Po	wer: 0.000 mW (Low Alarm)	
Laser lemperature	40.203 C (Normal)	
TEC Current	-41.500 mA (Normal)	
Alarm and Warning Thresholds		-
Madula Tama antun		Transmit Dias Comment
module reinperature		
High Alarm Threshold: 85	.000 °C	High Alarm Threshold: 130.000 mA
High Warning Threshold: 80	.000 °C	High Warning Threshold: 128.000 mA
Low Warning Threshold: -5.	000 °C	Low Warning Threshold: 12.000 mA
Low Alarm Threshold: -10	1.000 °C	Low Alarm Threshold: 10.000 mA
- Transmit Power		Receive Power
High Alarm Threshold: 3.0	000 mW	High Alarm Threshold: 1.000 mW
High Warning Threshold: 2.000 mW		High Warning Threshold: 0.000 mW
Low Warning Threshold: 0.0	100 mW	Low Warning Threshold: 0.000 mW

### Port 2 Tab

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 1 - CM-10G-XTSH

General Port 1	Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot
Properties SFP	]
Name:	Port 2
Connector:	SFP+
Receive Status:	Fault
Link Status:	Down
Link Speed:	10 G
Loopback Mode:	Off
Test Mode:	Off
Settings	

### **Port 2 > Settings**

Port Settings	×	
Enable Port		
Name:	Port 2	
EDC Mode:	Auto-detect	
	<ul> <li>Linear</li> </ul>	
	C Limiting	
	O CX1	
Use Channel Control		
O Wave Length	0	
Ochannel Number	5	
✓ Use TX Dither Control		
Enable TX Dither		
	Apply Cancel	

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.
Name	The name of the fiber port. Field Format: 8 characters
EDC Mode*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.
Use Channel Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.
Use TX Dither Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.

#### Port 2 > SFP

perties SFP		
e		_
nformation		-
Connector:	LC	
Fiber Mode:	Multi-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	850 nm	
Nominal Signaling Rate:	1300 Mbps	
Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode	Fiber: 550 m	
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Multi-mo	le Fiber: 270 m	
Serial Number:	G25FH1195	
Manufacturer:	OEM	
tatus		-
Module Temperature:	41.156 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol	age: 3.359 V (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol. Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer	uge: 3.359 V (Normal) :: 2.852 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power:	tige: 3.359 V (Normal) :: 2.852 mA (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow	uge:         3.359 V         (Normal)           ::         2.852 mA         (Normal)           0.255 mW         (Normal)           ar:         0.000 mW         (Low Alarm)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Jarm and Warning Thresholds	uge:         3.359 V         (Normal)           ::         2.852 mA         (Normal)           0.256 mW         (Normal)           er:         0.000 mW         (Low Alarm)	-
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Curren Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Varm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature	Ige: 3.359 V (Normal) 2.852 mA (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) er: 0.000 mW (Low Alarm) C Transmit Supply Voltage	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Narm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100	Ige: 3.359 V (Normal) 2.852 mA (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) er: 0.000 mW (Low Alarm) Transmit Supply Voltage High Alarm Threshold: 3.700 V High Alarm Threshold: 12.000 mA	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Curre Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Varm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 95.0	ge: 3.359 V (Normal) : 2.852 mA (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) er: 0.000 mW (Low Alarm) Transmit Supply Voltage High Alarm Threshold: 3.700 V High Marning Threshold: 3.700 V High Warning Threshold: 10.000 mA	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Marm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 95.0 Low Warning Threshold: 45.0	In the second se	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Varm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 95.0 Low Warning Threshold: -50.0	r:       2.852 mA (Normal)         0.256 mW (Normal)         0.256 mW (Normal)         ar:       0.000 mW (Low Alarm)         Transmit Supply Voltage         High Alarm Threshold:       3.700 V         High Alarm Threshold:       3.700 V         Low Warning Threshold:       3.000 V         Low Warning Threshold:       3.000 V         Low Warning Threshold:       2.900 V	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Curren Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pow Jarm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 95.0 Low Warning Threshold: -50.0 Transmit Power	Ige: 3.359 V (Normal) 2.852 mA (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) 0.256 mW (Normal) err: 0.000 mW (Low Alarm) Transmit Supply Voltage High Alarm Threshold: 3.700 V High Warning Threshold: 3.700 V Low Warning Threshold: 3.000 V Low Warning Threshold: 3.000 V Low Warning Threshold: 3.000 V Low Warning Threshold: 3.000 V Low Alarm Threshold: 2.900 V Receive Power	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pov Varm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 95.0 Low Warning Threshold: -50.0 Transmit Power High Alarm Threshold: 1.00	r:       2.852 mA (Normal)         0.256 mW (Normal)       0.256 mW (Normal)         0.256 mW (Normal)       Transmit Supply Voltage         ar:       0.000 mW (Low Alarm)         Transmit Supply Voltage         High Alarm Threshold:       3.700 V         High Alarm Threshold:       3.700 V         Low Warning Threshold:       3.000 V         Low Warning Threshold:       2.900 V         Receive Power       High Alarm Threshold:       1.000 mA         High Alarm Threshold:       1.259 mW	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pov Varm and Werning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 1000 High Warning Threshold: 95.0 Low Warning Threshold: 45.0 Uw Alarm Threshold: -50.0 Transmit Power High Alarm Threshold: 1.000 High Warning Threshold: 0.79	sige: 3.359 V       (Normal)         0.256 mW (Normal)       0.256 mW (Normal)         or. C       Image: Sige of the sige o	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vol Transceiver Transmit Bias Currer Transceiver Transmit Power: Transceiver Receive Optical Pov Marm and Warning Thresholds Module Temperature High Alarm Threshold: 100. High Warning Threshold: 45.0 Low Warning Threshold: 45.0 Transmit Power High Alarm Threshold: 1.00 High Warning Threshold: 0.79 Low Warning Threshold: 0.79 Low Warning Threshold: 0.05	In the second se	

**Note:** The View Module Memory feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative.

### Alert Log Tab

### **Field Descriptions**

eneral Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log - Advanced Clot	
< first < prev <b>1</b> next >	last >> 10 M	
Date -	Description	Severity
09/17/2012 12:17:35	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1 - port 1): SFP/XFP module has been inserted.	Significant Event
09/17/2012 12:17:34	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1 - port 0): SFP/XFP module has been inserted.	Significant Event
09/17/2012 12:17:33	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1): xts-p2 (unknown 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
09/17/2012 12:17:32	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1): Port 2 (unknown 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
09/17/2012 12:17:32	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1): OK.	Significant Event
09/17/2012 12:17:32	CM-10G-XTSH (slot 1): Has been inserted. Model=CM-10G-XTSH, S/N=126-03tmc000001.	Significant Event

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

### **Advanced Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced	
Restart Module Reset to Factory Defaults	Diagnostics Fiber Loopback: Port Port Off Link Test V Advanced Diagnostics

Configure the following parameter:

<b>Restart Module</b>	Restarts this Media Converter Module.	
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.	
Diagnostics		
Fiber Loopback	<b>Port 1:</b> Port 1 will be in loopback mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.	
	<b>Port 2:</b> Port 2 will be in loopback mode. All data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.	
	Off: Loop back mode is off.	
	(Note: only one port can be in loopback mode at a time)	
Link Test	This command enables a port on a Perle 10G media converter module to generate test patterns to a remote media converter module. If the remote media converter module is a Perle 10G then the remote end will automatically be put into loopback mode. This test is used to help identify link issues.	

### **Link Test**

	Link Test	×
- Test Parameters		
Test Port:	O Port 1 O Port 2	
Packet Size:		
Data Type:	Random Sequential Alternating	
SNMP Traps on Er	or: Enable	
-Connection Test- Tx Packet Count: -CRC Error Test	Rx Packet Count:	
Tx Packet Count:	CRC Error Count:	
-Total Errored Seco Errored Seconds (	nds	
	Start Stop Clo	se

Test Port	This is the port that will generate the test patterns to be sent to the remote media converter. The other port will be disabled during the running of these tests.
	Values: port 1 or port 2
Packet Size	The test will use this packet size when running the tests. Values: 256-8960 bytes
	Default: 256 bytes
Data Type	Specify how the tests will run.
	Values: Random, Sequential, Alternating (0101)
	Default: 256 bytes
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.

### Slot

### **Field Descriptions**



Configure the following parameters:

Power State	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.
Default Power State	This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted. Default: On
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



# **CM-10GT Media Converter Modules**

### **Commercial Model**

• CM-10GT-SFP - This model contains one pluggable transceiver port that permits insertion of one low power SFP+ fiber module and one integrated RJ-45 (copper) port.

### **High Power Model**

• CM-10GT-XFPH - This model contains one pluggable transceiver port that permits insertion of one high powered XFP fiber module and one integrated RJ-45 (copper) port.

## **CM-10GT Module Parameters**



#### MCR1900 Chassis



### **General Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 18 - CM-10GT-SFP	C Refresh
General Cont 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Stor	
Name:         CM-10GT-SFP           Model:         CM-10GT-SFP           Description:         10 Gigabit Media Converter Managed Module. SFP+ Slot to 1000BASE-T (RJ-45)	▼ Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🕜 Current Switch Settings	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
•	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.

#### **General > Settings > Module Settings**

Module Settin	gs 🛛 🗙
Name:	CM-10GT-SFP
Link Mode:	Standard
🗆 Fiber Fa	ult Alert
	Apply Cancel

Configure the following parameters:

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Link Mode	<ul> <li>Smart Link Passthrough: In this mode, the link state on one port connection is directly reflected through the media converter to the other port. If the link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the media converter.</li> <li>Standard Mode: In this mode, the links can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either connection can occur without affecting the other fiber connection.</li> <li>Default: Smart Link Pass-through</li> </ul>
Fiber Fault Alert	<ul><li>Enabled: If the media converter detects a loss of signal on the fiber port, the media converter notifies the link partner on that same port that an error condition exists by bringing down the link.</li><li>Disabled: The media converter will not monitor for fiber fault.</li><li>Default: Disabled</li></ul>

#### **Copy Settings**



Copy Module Settings			X
Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:			
Сору	Slot	Name	
	2	CM-10GT-XFPH	
	·	·	
		Copy	əl



### Port 1 Tab (SFP installed)

### **Port 1 > Properties > Settings**

31	∂lot 7 - CM-10GRT		
G	eneral Port 1	Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
	Properties	Statistics	
	Name:	Port 1	
	Connector:	SFP	
	Receive Status:	OK	
	Link Status:	Up	
	Speed:	10 Gbps	
	Loopback Mode:	: Off	
	Settings		

### Port 1 Settings (SFP)

Port Settings ×
✓ Enable Port
Name: Port 1
✓ Use Channel Control
• Wave Length 0
O Channel Number 0
Use TX Dither Control
Enable TX Dither
Apply Cancel

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.	
Name	The name of the fiber port.	
	Field Format: 8 characters	
Use Channel	Settings:	
Control	Wave length: 0-65535	
	Channel Number: 1-65535	
	Default: Off	
	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.	
Use Dither Control	Default: Disable	
	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.	

### Settings > 1000 Mbps SFP

Module Settings ×		
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP		Mbps SFP
☑ Auto-Negotiation		
Apply Cancel		

Auto-NegotiationWhen enabled, the Media Converter Module will negotiate with its link partner<br/>to determine the most optimal parameters for this connection. This applies to<br/>1000 SFP modules only.<br/>Default: Enabled

#### Port 1 > SFP

12 - CM-10GR-STS				
neral Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log	Advanced Slot			
Properties SFP Statistics				
Information		8		
Connector:	LC			
Fiber Mode:	Multi-mode			
Fiber Wavelength:	850 nm			
Nominal Signaling Rate:	10300 Mbps			
Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode	Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode Fiber: 300 m			
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Multi-mod	Fiber: 300 m			
Serial Number:	FT17071911732			
Manufacturer:	UBNT			
Status				
Module Temperature:	46.070 °C (Normal)			
Transceiver Transmit Supply Volta	je: 3.257 V (Normal)			
Transceiver Transmit Bias Current	10.652 mA (Normal)			
Transceiver Transmit Power:	-3.265 dBm (Normal)			
Transceiver Receive Optical Powe	-3.291 dBm (Normal)			
Alarm and Warning Thresholds		+		
View Module Memory				

### Port 1 Tab (XFP installed)

Port 1 > Properties > Settings					
General Port	General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot				
Properties ┥	<del></del>				
Name:	Port 1				
Connector:	XFP				
Receive Sta	itus: OK				
Link Status:	Up				
Link Speed:	: 10000				
Loopback M	lode: Off				
Settings	<b>←</b>				

### Port 1 Settings (XFP)

Port Settings	×
Enable Port	
Name:	Port 1
Use FEC	-
Amplitude Adjustment:	0
Phase Adjustment:	0
Use Channel Control	
Wave Length	0
O Channel Number	0
Use TX Dither Control	
Enable TX Dither	
Арр	oly Cancel

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.		
Name	The name of the fiber port. Field Format: 8 characters		
Use FEC	Settings: Amplitude Adjustment: -128 to 127 Phase Adjustment: -128 to 127 Default: Disabled * Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		
Use Channel Control	Settings: Wave length: 0-65535 Channel Number: 1-65535 Default: Off * Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		
Use TX Dither	<b>Default:</b> Disable * Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.		

#### Port 1 > XFP

Pomoo		
nformation		-
Connector:	LC	
Fiber Mode:	Multi-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	850.0 nm	
Minimum Signaling Rate:	9900 Mbps	
Maximum Signaling Rate:	11100 Mbps	
Link Reach for EBW 50/125 Multi-mode Fiber	r: 300 m	
Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode Fiber:	100 m	
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Multi-mode Fiber:	33 m	
Serial Number:	122-051412Y10002	
Manufacturer:	Perle Systems	
Status		-
Module Temperature: 47.031 °	°C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Current: 7.044 m	nA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power: 0.382 mW (Normal)		
Transceiver Receive Optical Power: 0.548 m	W (Normal)	
Marm and Warning Thresholds		+

### Port 2 Tab (Copper)

#### **Port 2 > Settings**

Slot 18 - CM-10GT-SFP		
General Port 1 Port 2	Alon Log Advanced Sist	
Name:	Port 2	
Connector:	RJ-45	
Link Status:	Up	
Auto Negotiation:	Complete	
Speed:	10000	
Duplex:	Full	
Pause:	Disabled	
Link Partner Remote Fault:	OK	
Loopback:	Off	
Settings		

### Port 2 > Copper Port Settings

Copper Port Settings	x	
Enable Port		
Name: Port 2		
Duplex: 💿 Auto 🛛 Ha	alf	
Pause: Asymmetrical RX	▼	
Energy Efficient Ethernet		
Apply Cance	el	
Enable Port	Enables/Disables the copper port.	
	Default: Enable	
Name	The name of the copper port.	
	Field Format: 8 characters	

Duplex The following selections are available:			
	Duplex: Auto, Half		
	Default: Auto		
	This duplex configuration parameter will only be used for 1 gigabit SPF modules. For 10 gigabit modules, full duplex will always be advertised		
Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise the following Pause capabilities:		
	Symmetrical		
	Asymmetrical TX		
	• Asymmetrical RX		
	fiber port and Duplex is set to Full.		
	Default: Off		
Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE)	<b>Enabled:</b> When enabled, the media converter module will auto negotiate EEE with the attached EEE compliant devices/servers.		
	tached the EEE compliant devices/servers. Default: Enabled		

### Alert Log Tab

neral Port 1 Port	2 Alert Log Advanced Clot	
<< first < prev 1 2 3	4 next > last >> 10 V	
Date	Description	Severity
04/30/2013 14:23:41	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:23:37	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:23:23	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:23:19	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:23:04	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:22:46	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:22:31	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:22:19	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event
04/30/2013 14:22:03	CM-10GT-SFP (slot 18): Port 2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Event
		0

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

### **Advanced Tab**

**Field Descriptions** 

General Port 1 Port 2 Alert	Log Advanced Colut		
Restart Module	Diagnostics		
Reset to Factory Defaults	Loopback: Port 1 Port 2 Off Link Test ▼ Advanced Diagnostics		
Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.		
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.		
Diagnostics			
Loopback	<b>Loopback Port 1:</b> Port 1 (fiber) will be in loopback mode. Data received on the receiv (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.		
<b>Port 2:</b> Port 2 (copper) will be in loopback mode. Data received on the TXI lines are looped back to the RXD lines.			
<b>Off:</b> Loop back mode is off.			
(Note: only one port can be in loopback mode at a time)			
	<b>Note:</b> DIP switches are only active when the "Auto-Config" jumper is set to "SW". When this jumper is set to "Auto", loop-backs can only be initiated from the MCR-MGT management module.		
Link Test	The Link Test involves sending a pattern to the remote peer, having him validate the pattern and send back a response indicating whether he received the pattern correctly or not. Based on the response from the peer, the local module is able to obtain one of three statuses for that transaction (which is repeated every second). See Link Test Responses.		
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.		

**Note:** The View Module Memory feature under the Advanced Diagnostics menu should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative.

#### Link Test

Link rest	~
Elapsed Time (seconds):	
Received (seconds)	
Good:	
Bad:	J
CTransmitted (seconds)	$\overline{}$
Good:	
Bad:	
Unknown:	
Start Test Link test unavailable because module is not inserted.	
	Close

#### Link Test Responses

#### **Received**

- **Good** The local module received a "good" response from the peer.
- **Bad** The response received from the peer was received in error or not received at all

#### <u>Transmitted:</u>

- **Good** The remote peer indicated that the data sent by the local module was received correctly.
- **Bad** The remote peer indicated that the data sent by the local module was received in error
- Unknown The local module was unable to decode the message sent by the remote peer (this is a "bad" receive status). Since the local module is unable to decode what the peer sent back, it is unable to determine if the data it transmitted to the peer was received correctly.

#### Slot

#### **Field Descriptions**

Slot 18 - CM-10GT-SFP	Sefresh
General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Power: On Off	
Slot Settings Default Power State: <ul> <li>On</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically Apply	

Power StateImmediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is<br/>highlighted in BLUE.Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.<br/>Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.

Default Power State This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.

Default: On

Backup/Restore<br/>ModuleEnabled: The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on<br/>the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter<br/>Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.<br/>Disabled: The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept<br/>on this Module.<br/>Default: Disabled



### eX-1CM110/1110 Models

- eX-CM110 This model contains one Ethernet port and one VDSL Line port with Ethernet speeds of 10/100 megabits.
- eX-CM1110 This model contains one Ethernet port and one VDSL Line port with Ethernet speeds of 10/100/1000 megabits.
- Both models can be ordered either with an RJ-45, BNC or Terminal Block connector for the VDSL line port.

#### **MCR1900 Chassis**



### **SMI Chassis**



### **General Tab**

#### **Field Descriptions**

General     Image: Marcel Information     Advanced     Glot       Name:     eX-10M1110-RJ     []	▼ Details
Name: eX-1CM1110-RJ	▼ Details
Model: eX-12M1110-RJ Description: Ethernet Extender	V Details
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 7 Current Switch Settings	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.
Settings	For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the

#### **General > Settings**



#### Name

Displays the configured name for this Module.

Link Mode Standard Mode: In this mode, the Ethernet Extender module will not pass the state of the Ethernet interface across the Line connection to its peer. A loss on the Ethernet interface can occur without affecting the peer connection.

**Link Pass-Through:** In this mode, the Ethernet Extender will keep the Ethernet interface in a down state until the VDSL link comes up. At this point, if the link is loss on the Ethernet connection then the peer Ethernet connection will be brought down by the Ethernet Extender. This is accomplished by signaling Link Pass-Through across the VDSL line without bring down the link.

**Default:** Standard Mode

Hardware Installation Guide.

Interlink Fault<br/>FeedbackIn this mode, the Ethernet Link will reflect the VDSL status. If the VDSL link<br/>is down the Ethernet Link will be down. If the VDSL link is up the Ethernet<br/>Link will be up.When Interlink Fault Feedback is unchecked, the status of the VDSL interface<br/>will not be passed to its Ethernet interface.<br/>Default: unchecked

#### **General >Switch Settings**

lodule		×	
Settings Switch Features			
Unidirectional Ethernet:  Isabled			
	0	Ethernet to Interlink	
	0	Interlink to Ethernet	
Map Priority to	Egress Queue:	<u> </u>	
Priority	Queue		
0	0 🗸		
1	0 🗸		
2	1 🕶		
3	1 🗸		
4	2 🗸		
5	2 🛩		
6	3 🗸		
7	3 🗸		
		Apply Cancel	

UnidirectionalWhen enabled, this feature provides the ability to restrict the flow of dataEthernetbetween the Ethernet and Interlink port.Values:

This is the default egress priority mapping for both the Ethernet and Interlink

• Disabled

port.

- Ethernet to Interlink
- Interlink to Ethernet

Default: Disabled

Map Priority to Egress Queue

- Priority 0 (lowest priority)... Queue 0
- Priority 1... Queue 0
- Priority 2... Queue 1
- Priority 3... Queue 1
- Priority 4... Queue 2
- Priority 5... Queue 2
- Priority 6... Queue 3
- Priority 7... (highest priority)...Queue 3

#### **Copy Settings**

Slot 2 - eX-1CM1110-RJ	C Refres
General InterLink Port Ethernet Port Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Name: eX-1CM1110-RJ	▼ Details
Model: eX-1CM1110-RJ	
Description: Ethernet Extender	
Hardware Setup Configuration Jumper: Auto 🕖 Current Switch Settings	
Settings Copy Settings	

h

Copy Modu	le Settings	×	
Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type:			
Сору	Slot	Name	
	1	eX-1CM110-RJ	
Copy Cancel			

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

### Interlink Port > Properties > Settings

Port Ethernet Port Alert Log Advanced Slot
anced VDOL Status Statistics
VDSL-lyn
RJ-45
Up
Off
ack: Off
Remote (CPE)

### **Settings**

Name

Interlink Settin	ngs		×
Settings	Advanced	Switch Feature	s
Enable	Port		
Name:	VDSL		
Role:	Auto	*	
Rate/Reacl Symmetry:	h: High-Spee Symmetric	d 💙	
✓ Fast Mode			
		Apply Canc	el
Enable	Port	E	nable/D

PortEnable/Disable Interlink port.Default: EnabledThe name of the Interlink port.Length: characters (1-8)

Role	Auto: If at least one Ethernet Extender is configured for Auto mode, a proprietary method of detection is implemented for each attempt to synchronize one side of the link to local and the other side of the link to remote. However, it is preferable to configure one Ethernet Extender to Local and the other Ethernet Extender to Remote since this may result in slightly faster training times and direct control over their roles.
	Local (C0): This Ethernet Extender is set to the Local mode of operation.
	<b>Remote (CPE):</b> This Ethernet Extender is set to the Remote mode of operation.
	<b>Note:</b> Ethernet Extender modules work in pairs. If both Ethernet Extenders are not set to Auto, then one side of the link must be set to Local/Auto and the other end must be set to Remote/CPE.
Rate/Reach	<b>High Speed:</b> In this mode, the VDSL connection will be optimized for maximum attainable speeds.
	<b>Long Range:</b> In this mode, the VDSL connection will be optimized for distance and the achievable distance will be up to 1 mile (3 km).
Symmetry	<b>Symmetric:</b> Set this mode to Symmetric if your network data needs are almost equal for uploads and downloads (both directions).
	<b>Asymmetric:</b> Set this mode to Asymmetric if your network data needs are primarily for downloads. Data direction is towards the remote Ethernet Extender.
Fast Mode	Fast mode reduces frame latency when using shorter cable distances.
	Default: Enabled
	<b>Note:</b> Using Interlink override values for upstream and downstream SNR and/or INP may disable Fast Mode.

**Note:** The actual distance and rates may vary depending on the environment and type/gauge of wire used. There will always be a compromise between speed and range. For more information on hardware specifications see the Perle website at www.perle.com.

Interlink Settings	X
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
C Select VDSL profile automatically (Use Rate and Symmetry on Settings tab) C Select VDSL profile manually	
(Override Rate and Symmetry)	
Profile: [32 - AnnexC_POIS_25-276_b	
✓ Override advanced VDSL profile settings	
Upstream Downstream	
Signal-to-Noise Ratio 90 x 0.1 dB 90 x 0.1 dB	
Minimum Datarate 128 kbps 128 kbps	
Maximum Datarate 101064 kbps 101064 kbps	
Maximum Interleave Delay 8 ms 8 ms	
Minimum INP 4	
☑ Bitswapping	
Low Bandwidth Alarm (upstream) kbps (1 - 90000)	
Low Bandwidth Alarm (downstream) kbps (1 - 90000)	
Apply Ca	ncel

### Interlink Port > Properties > Settings > Advanced

Select VDSL Profile Automatically Select VDSL Profile Manually	"Select VDSL profile automatically" to use the configured settings for Rate and Symmetry on the settings tab. "Select VDSL profile manually" to override the configured settings for Rate and Symmetry on the settings tab. Then select a profile from the drop down list. For a description of the VDSL profiles, refer to the ITU-T recommendation G.993.2.
Override advanced VDSL profile settings	Select this checkbox to override specific parameters associated with the VDSL line. <b>Note:</b> Advanced settings for VDSL are only valid if your Ethernet Extender has been configured with a role of Local.
Signal to Noise Ratio	Configure the value to be used for Signal to Noise Ratio. The Ethernet Extender module will attempt to maintain the desired SNR value by adjusting line settings. A larger dB number will result in less line errors and a more stable connection, but may result in slower speeds. If Rate/Reach is set to High Speed the default value is 90dB for both upstream and downstream data. If Rate/Reach is set to Long Range the default value is 60dB for both upstream and downstream data. Values: Upstream/Downstream: 30 - 240 (3 - 24 dB)
Minimum Data Rate	The minimum data rate of the VSDL link. Values: Upstream/Downstream 128 - 101064 kbps
Maximum Data Rate	The maximum data rate of the VSDL link. Values: Upstream/Downstream 128 - 101064 kbps
Maximum Interleave Delay	Interleaving is a method of taking packets, chopping them up into smaller bits and then rearranging them so that once contiguous data is now spaced further apart into a noncontinuous stream. This provides better noise protection but increases latency.
	Enter the maximum acceptable gap in the data. Values: Upstream/Downstream 0-16 ms

Minimum Impulse Noise Protection (INP)	This is a measure of minimum amount of protection, in terms of the discrete multi-tone (DMT) symbols that can be recovered if impulse noise occurs in a burst.
Fast Mode	Values: Upstream/Downstream 1-18
Bitswapping	As line conditions change, bit swapping allows the modem to swap bits around different channels without retraining as each channel becomes more or less capable. If bit swapping is disabled, the modem will need to retrain in order to adapt to changing line conditions.
Low Bandwidth Alarm (up)	When the Upstream link is established the Ethernet Extender module will check the low bandwidth value. If the data rate is below the threshold value, an SNMP trap will be generated.
	Values: 1-90000 kbps
Low Bandwidth Alarm (down)	When the Downstream link is established the Ethernet Extender module will check the low bandwidth value. If the data rate is below the threshold value, an SNMP trap will be generated.
	Values: 1-90000 kbps

#### Interlink Port > Properties > Settings > Switch Features > Priority

Priority <mark>🕂 Rate L</mark>	imiting VLAN Tagging C	Xher
<b>Use 802.1</b> p T	ag Priority	
Use IP TOS F	Priority	
Priority Preceder	nce: 💿 802.1p 🔘 IP TOS	
Congestion Polic	y: 💿 Strict Queueing 🔘	Weighted Queueing
Remap 802.1p Ta	g Priority:	
Original Priority	New Priority	
0	0 🗸	
1	1 🗸	
2	2 🗸	
	3 🗸	
3	4	
3	4 💌	
3 4 5	5 ~	
3 4 5 6	5 v 6 v	

Enable 802.1pWhen enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame<br/>priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue.<br/>Default: EnabledEnable IP TOSWhen enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic

- Enable IP TOSWhen enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic<br/>class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue.Default: Enabled
- Priority Precedence When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. Default: 802.1p

**Remap 802.1p Tag Priority** Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.

#### **Original Priority -----> New Priority**

Values: 0-7

Congestion Policy	Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent
	from the four egress queues. Setting the congestion policy on either the Interlink or Ethernet port will change the policy on both ports
	State in the state of the state
	Strict Priority Queuing - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the
	queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower
	priority queues.
	Weighted Fair Queuing - This method allows lower priority frames to be inter-
	mixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).
	The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:
	8 highest priority frames from queue 3
	4 frames from queue 2
	<b>2</b> frames from queue 1
	<b>1</b> frame from queue 0

# Interlink Port ->Properties ->Settings ->Switch Features ->Rate Limiting



Ingress Rate LimitRestricts ingress frames on the Interlink port.<br/>Default: None<br/>Data Options: none to 90 MbpsEgress Rate LimitRestricts egress frames on the Interlink port.<br/>Default: NoneEuropeintRestricts egress frames on the Interlink port.<br/>Default: None

Data Options: none to 90 Mbps

#### Interlink Port > Properties > Settings > Switch Features > VLAN Tagging



Discard Tagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. Default: Off
Discard Untagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. <b>Default:</b> 0 <b>Data Options:</b> 0-7
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul> <li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li> <li>Normal -Take no action.</li> <li>Unitage Remove any existing tag</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Ontag - Remove any existing tag.</li> <li>Tag Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original</li> </ul>
	Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.

• Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority. **Default:** Normal

#### Interlink Port -> Properties -> Settings -> Switch Features -> Other



Filter Unknown	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Multicast Frames	<b>Default:</b> Disabled
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled

### Interlink Port - Advanced VDSL Status

Displays the current statuses for the VDSL port.

General InterLink Port Ethernet	Port Alert	Log Advanced Slot
Properties Advanced VDSL Stat	tus	cs
I	Jpstream Do	wnstream
Attainable Data Rate	17221	83470 kbps
Actual Data Rate	17221	83470 kbps
Previous Data Rate	0	0 kbps
Actual Signal-To-Noise Ratio	89	59 x 0.1 dB
US0	0	x 0.1 dB
US1 DS1	89	60 x 0.1 dB
US2 DS2	0	58 x 0.1 dB
US3 DS3	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US4 DS4	0	0 x 0.1 dB
Actual Signal Attenuation	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US0	20	x 0.1 dB
US1 DS1	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US2 DS2	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US3 DS3	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US4 DS4	0	0 x 0.1 dB
Actual Line Attenuation	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US0	20	x 0.1 dB
US1 DS1	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US2 DS2	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US3 DS3	0	0 x 0.1 dB
US4 DS4	0	0 x 0.1 dB
Actual Interleave Delay	0	0 ms
Actual INP	0	0
Actual Interleaving Depth	1	1
Actual Interleaving Block	255	255
Actual Transmit Power	17	66 x 0.1 dBm
Maximum Data Rate	200000	200000 kbps
Minimum Data Rate	128	128 kbps
Target Signal-To-Noise Ratio	60	60 x 0.1 dB
Maximum Interleave Delay	8	8 ms
Minimum INP	4	4

### **Interlink Port - Statistics**

ties Advanced VDSL Status Statistic	s ┥				
sic					
Bytes Fr Received (Good): 0 R Received (Error): 0 Tr Transmitted: 2216012 Rec	ames eceive Filtered: ansmit Filtered eceive Discards	0 : 0 : 0			
tailed		,			
Received Frames       0         Good Frames:       0         Broadcast Frames:       0         Multicast Frames:       0         Pause (Flow Control)       0         Frames:       0         Bad Frames:       0         Undersized Frames:       0         Oversized Frames:       0         Jabber Frames:       0         Jabber Frames:       0         Kac Receive Errors:       0         FCS Errors:       0	Framerica Collision Framerica Collision Late at Late at Multipl	ted Frames Frames terames: cast Frames: ast Frames: (Flow Control) s: Tors: ed Frames: ons (excluding nd Excessive): ollisions: ive Collisions: le Collisions:	0 33163 528 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Frame Lengths 64 Bytes: 65 to 127 Bytes: 128 to 255 Bytes: 256 to 511 Bytes: 512 to 1023 Bytes: 1024 to Maximum Bytes:	32641 848 115 83 0 4
Period: Since linkup					
	Local	Remote			
-ull Init:	1	1			
Lode violation:	0	U			
Corrected:	0	0			
Forward Error Correction Seconds:	0	0			
Choren Seconds:	0	0			
oss Of Signal Seconds:	0	0			
Loss of Signal Seconds.	10	10			

**Note:** Resetting Basic and Detailed counters will not reset the VDSL counters. The VDSL counters are automatically reset when the VDSL link is reset.

#### **Ethernet Port > Properties**

General	InterLink Port Ethernet Po	ort Alert Log Advanced Slot
Propert	ties - <del>Ctatistics</del>	
Name	e:	Ethernet
Conn	ector:	RJ-45
Link	Status:	Up
Auto	Negotiation:	Complete
Spe	ed:	1 Gbps
Dup	olex:	Full
Pau	ise:	Disabled
Link	Partner Remote Fault Status	s: OK
Dowr	nshift Status:	No
MDI/	MDI-X:	MDI
Sett	ings	
# Ethernet Port > Properties > Settings

	Net Port Avent Log Advanced Olot	
Properties Statistica		
Name:	Ethernet	
Connector:	RJ-45	
Link Status:	Up	
Auto Negotiation:	Complete	
Speed:	1000	
Duplex:	Full	
Pause:	Symmetrical	
Link Partner Remote Fault S	tatus: OK	
Downshift Status:	No	
MDI/MDI-X:	MDI-X	
Settings		

## **Settings**

Ethernet Port Settings ×		
Settings Advanced Switch Features		
Enable Port		
Name: Ethernet		
Auto-negotiate speed and duplex     Advertise the following capabilities:		
✓ 10 Mbps, Full Duplex ✓ 10 Mbps, Half Duplex		
🗹 100 Mbps, Full Duplex 🛛 🗹 100 Mbps, Half Duplex		
✓ 1000 Mbps, Full Duplex ← eX.1CM.1110 models only		
Set speed and duplex manually		
Pause: Asymmetrical RX 💌		
MDI/MDI-X:		
Apply Cancel		

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the Ethernet port. Default: Enable
Name	The name of the Ethernet port. Data Values: 1-8 characters
Auto Negotiate Speed and Duplex	<ul> <li>Define the Ethernet connection.</li> <li>Data Options: <ul> <li>Auto—automatically detects the Ethernet interface speed and duplex</li> <li>10 Mbps/Half Duplex</li> <li>10 Mbps/Full Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps/Half Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps/Full Duplex</li> <li>100 Mbps/Half Duplex (applies to eX-1CM-1110 models only)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul>
Set Speed and Duplex Manually	When enabled, the following selections are available: <b>Speed:</b> 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps <b>Duplex:</b> Full, Half

Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise its Pause capabilities.
MDI/MDI-X	<ul> <li>Auto-Detect— automatically detects the Ethernet's cable polarity</li> <li>MDI—the cable's polarity is straight-through</li> <li>MDI-X—the cable's polarity is crossovered</li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul>

# Ethernet Port > Properties > Set speed and duplex manually

Copper Port		×
Settings	Advanced	
Enable F	Port	
Name:		
O Auto-neg	gotiate speed and duplex	
🗵 Set spee	ed and duplex manually	
Speed:	💿 100 Mbps 🔘 10 Mbps	
Duplex:	● Full ○ Half	
Pause		
MDI/MDI-X:	⊙ Auto ○ MDI ○ MDI-X	
	Apply Cancel	

Set Speed and Duplex Manually When enabled, the following selections are available: **Speed:** 100 Mbps, 10 Mbps **Duplex:** Full, Half

#### Ethernet Port > Properties > Settings > Advanced



Downshift speed after number of link attempts When enabled, the number of retries the Media Converter Module will attempt to establish a fiber connection at 1000 Mbps before attempting a lower speed. **Default:** On **Link attempts:** 1-8

10BASE-T Distance Normal: the Media Converter copper link is in normal operating mode. Extended: the Media Converter will boost the signal strength on its copper link.

#### Ethernet Port Settings Settings Advanced Use 802.1p Tag Priority Use IP TOS Priority Priority Precedence: 802.1p IP TOS Congestion Policy: Strict Queueing Weighted Queueing Remap 802.1p Tag Priority: Original Priority New Priority 0 0 🗸 1 1 🛩 2 🗸 2 3 3 🗸 4 4 🗸 5 5 🛩 6 6 🗸 7 7 🗸 Apply Cancel

#### Ethernet Port -> Properties -> Settings -> Switch Features -> Priority

- When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame Enable 802.1p priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. **Priority** Default: Enabled When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic **Enable IP TOS** class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. Priority Default: Enabled Priority Precedence When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. Default: 802.1p Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag Remap 802.1p Tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to. **Priority Original Priority ----> New Priority** Values: 0-7
- Congestion PolicySelect a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent<br/>from the four egress queues. Setting the congestion policy on either the Interlink<br/>or Ethernet port will change the policy on both ports.Strict Priority Queuing The order is determined strictly by the priority of the<br/>queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower<br/>priority queues.Weighted Fair Queuing This method allows lower priority frames to be inter-<br/>mixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).<br/>The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:<br/>8 highest priority frames from queue 3<br/>4 frames from queue 2<br/>2 frames from queue 1<br/>1 frame from queue 0

# Ethernet Port ->Properties ->Settings ->Switch Features ->Rate Limiting

Ethernet Port Settings X
Settings Advanced Switch Features
Priority Rate Limiting 🚽 VLAN Tagging — Other
Ingress Rate Limit: None
Egress Rate Limit: None
Apply Cancel

Ingress Rate LimitRestricts ingress frames on the Interlink port.<br/>Default: None<br/>Data Options: none to 90 MbpsEgress Rate LimitRestricts egress frames on the Interlink port.<br/>Default: None<br/>Data Options: none to 90 Mbps

# Ethernet Port ->Properties ->Settings ->Switch Features ->VLAN Tagging

Ethernet Port Settings		
Settings Advanced Switch Features		
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging		
Discard Tagged Frames		
Discard Untagged Frames		
Default VLAN ID: 1		
Default Priority: 0 🗸		
VLAN Tagging Action: $\odot$ Normal $\bigcirc$ Untag $\bigcirc$ Tag $\bigcirc$ Double Tag		
Apply Cance		

Discard Tagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Discard Untagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. Default: 0 Data Options: 0-7
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul><li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li><li>Normal -Take no action.</li></ul>
	• Untag - Remove any existing tag.
	• Tag Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.
	Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.
	• Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority.
	Default: Normal

#### Ethernet Port -> Properties -> Settings -> Switch Features -> Other



Filter Unknown	When enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Multicast Frames	Default: Disabled
Filter Unknown	When enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not allowed to egress this port.
Unicast Frames	Default: Disabled

# Alert Log

General InterLink Port Ethernet Port Alert Log Advanced Slot		
<< first < prev 1 next > last >> 10 💌		
Date 👻 I	Description	Severity
02/16/2013 21:54:35	eX-1CM1110-RJ (slot 2): VDSL (VDSL) port link status UP.	Significant Event
02/16/2013 21:54:35	eX-1CM1110-RJ (slot 2): Ethernet (ethernet) port link status UP.	Significant Event
02/16/2013 21:54:35	eX-1CM1110-RJ (slot 2): OK.	Significant Event
02/16/2013 21:54:35	eX-1CM1110-RJ (slot 2): Has been inserted. Model=eX-1CM1110-RJ, S/N=207-042222222222.	Significant Event

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# Advanced

General InterLink Port Ethern	net Port Alert Log Advanced Clot
Restart Module	Diagnostics
	Local Loopback: On Off
Restart Remote Module	Remote Loopback: On Off
Reset to Factory Defaults	Virtual Cable Test
	Advanced Diagnostics
Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.
Restart Remote Module	The local Ethernet Extender module sends a restart sequence to the remote Ethernet Extender to restart.
Reset to Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.
Diagnostics	
(Local) Loopback	In local loopback mode any data received on the VDSL line from the remote Ethernet Extender module will be looped back to the remote Ethernet Exten module.

(Remote) Loopback	In remote loopback mode any data received on the VDSL line from the local Ethernet Extender module will be looped back to the local Ethernet Extender module.
Virtual Cable Test	Performs a Virtual Cable Test to remotely and non-evasively diagnose the quality and characteristics of the attached ethernet cable. This test can detect issues such as cable opens, cable shorts or any impedance mismatch in the cable and then ac- curately report (within one meter) the distance of the fault. In addition, this Vir- tual Cable Test will detect pair swaps, pair polarity reversal and excessive pair skew.
Advanced Diagnostics, Read/Write Register	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.

# Slot

General InterLink Port Ether	net Port Alert Log Advanced Slot
Power: On Off	
Slot Settings Default Power State: <ul> <li>On</li> <li>Backup/Restore Module Co</li> </ul> <li>Apply</li>	Off onfiguration Automatically
Power	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.
Default Power Stat	e This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.
	Default: On
Backup/Restore	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot. <b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept
	on this Module.
	Default: Disabled



This module allows connections and cross connections of fiber networks of different types to each other.

• protocol independent module using two standard SFP+ modules with speeds up to 4.25 Gbps.

# **CM-4GPT-DSFP Media Module Parameters**

#### **MCR1900 Chassis**



#### **SMI Chassis**



## **General Tab**

# **Field Descriptions**

Slot 4 - CM-4GPT-DSFP	Sefresh
General Tort 1 Port 2 Alert Lug Advanced Stot	
Name: CM-4GPT-DSFP	▼ Details
Model: CM-4GPT-DSFP	
Description: Media Converter Managed Module. SFP Slot to SFP Slot	
Hardware Setup	
Connguration Jumper. Auto 🗸 Current Switch Settings	
Settings	
1	

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
	<b>Switch:</b> Use hardware DIP switch settings. For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch Settings	Displays the current DIP switch settings. For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.

#### **Module Settings**

Module Setting	S	×
Name:	CM-4GPT-DSFP	
Link Mode:	Smart Link Passthrough	*
E Fiber Fa	ult Alert	
Rate Select:	High 🖌	
	Apply Cance	el

Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Link Mode	<b>Smart Link Pass-Through:</b> In this mode, the fiber link state on one fiber connection is directly reflected through the media converter module to the other fiber connection. Since this media converter module is protocol independent, it monitors the Signal Detect indicator from the SFP and reflects this on the TX port of the other SFP by turning off the transmitter. When the signal (Link) gets restored and Signal Detect becomes active, the affected transmitter will get re-enabled.
	<b>Standard Mode:</b> In Standard Mode the media converter module will monitor the fiber link in the same manner. If Signal Detect goes down the media converter module will output a 25MHz signal on the TX port of the other SFP. <b>Default:</b> Smart-Link Passthrough
Fiber Fault Alert	<b>Enabled:</b> If the media converter module detects a loss of fiber signal on its fiber receiver, it will disable its fiber transmitter on the same SFP. This, in effect, no- tifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection. <b>Disabled:</b> The module will take no action when a loss of signal is detected. <b>Default:</b> Disabled
	<b>Note:</b> If two media converters are connected to each other, FFA should not be enabled on both since this could create a "deadlock" state.
Rate Select	<b>High Speed:</b> when a multi-rate SFP is inserted, it is enabled for the higher speed of operation.
	<b>Low Speed:</b> when a multi-rate SFP is inserted, it is enabled for the slower speed of operation.
	Default: High

#### **Copy Settings**

General	Port 1 Port 2 A	lert Log Advanced	Slot				
Name: Model: Descriptio	CM-4GPT-DSFP CM-4GPT-DSFP on: Media Converter Ma	naged Module. SFP Slot	o SFP Slot	:			▼ Details
Hardwa Configu Settings	re Setup ration Jumper: Auto () Copy Settings	Current Switch Settir	gs				
Copy Modu	le Settings				×		
Copy this	module's settings	to other modules of	the sam	ie type:			
Сору	Slot	Name					
	4	CM-4GPT-D	SFP				
			Co	py Cance			

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

#### Port 1

#### Port 1 > Properties > Settings



#### **Settings**

Port Settings ×
Enable Port
Name: Port 1
Apply Cancel

## Port 1 SFP

operties SFP		
nformation		
mormation		
Connector:	LC	
Fiber Mode:	Single-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	1310 nm	
Nominal Signaling Rate:	2500 Mbps	
Link Reach for 9/125 Single-mod	e Fiber: 20000 m	
Serial Number:	122-101013Y10002	
Manufacturer:	Perle Systems	
Status		E
Module Temperature:	48.969 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Vo	tage: 3.346 V (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Curre	nt: 24.224 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power:	0.606 mW (Normal)	
Transceiver Receive Optical Po	ver: 0.261 mW (Normal)	
Alarm and Warning Thresholds		4

**Note:** The View Module Memory feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative.

## Port 2

## Port 2 > Properties > Settings

General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Properties SFP	
Name: Port 2	
Connector: SFP Link Status: Up	
Settings	

#### **Settings**

Port Settings X
Enable Port
Name: Port 2
Apply Cancel

## Port 2 SFP

eral Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log	Advanced Slot	
Properties		
Information		-
Connector:	LC	
Fiber Mode:	Single-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	1310 nm	
Nominal Signaling Rate:	2500 Mbps	
Link Reach for 9/125 Single-mode	Fiber: 20000 m	
Serial Number:	122-101013Y10003	
Manufacturer:	Perle Systems	
Status		•
Module Temperature:	49.281 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Volt	age: 3.344 V (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Curren	t: 25.936 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power:	0.579 mW (Normal)	
Transceiver Receive Optical Pow	er: 0.042 mW (Normal)	
Alarm and Warning Thresholds		+
View Module Memory		

**Note:** The View Module Memory feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative.

# Alert Log

<< first < prev 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 next> last>>> 10 v			
Date	Description	Severity	
02/18/2013 02:07:39	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:39	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:38	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:37	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:37	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:36	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:36	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:35	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:35	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event	
02/18/2013 02:07:34	CM-4GPT-DSFP (slot 4): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event	

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# **Advanced Tab**



**Reset Factory** Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults. **Defaults** 

# Slot



Power State	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.				
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.				
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.				
Default Power State	e This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted. Default: On				
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot. <b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module. <b>Default:</b> Disabled				



This module contains one pluggable transceiver port that permits insertion of one low power SFP/SFP+ fiber module and one integrated RJ-45 (copper) port.

# **CM-10GRT-SFP Media Converter Parameters**



#### **MCR1900**

#### SMI Chassis



#### **General Tab**

#### Module ->General Tab

General Cent 1	Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Clot
Name: CM-10 Model: CM-10 Description: Rate 0	DGRT DGRT-SFP Converting 10G Managed Module. SFP Slot to (RJ-45)
Hardware Setup Configuration Jun Settings	mper: Auto 🥑 Current Switch Settings
Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration Jumper	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware DIP switch settings.
	Switch: Use hardware DIP switch settings.
	For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch	Displays the current DIP switch settings.

```
Settings For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Hardware Installation Guide.
```

#### **General > Settings > Module Settings**

Module		×
Settings	Advanced Switch Features	
Name:	CM-10GRT	
Link Mode: Fiber Fau	Standard v	
Latency:	Rate Converting •	
	Apply	Cancel

Name

Displays the configured name for this Module.

Link Mode Smart Link Passthrough: In this mode, the link state on one port connection is directly reflected through the media converter to the other port. If the link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the media converter.

**Standard Mode:** In this mode, the links can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either connection can occur without affecting the other fiber connection.

Default: Smart Link Pass-through

Fiber Fault Alert	<ul><li>Enabled: If the media converter detects a loss of signal on the fiber port, the media converter notifies the link partner on that same port that an error condition exists by bringing down the link.</li><li>Disabled: The media converter will not monitor for fiber fault.</li><li>Default: Disabled</li></ul>
Latency	Rate Converting: Both ports can operate at the same or different speeds.
	<b>Cut Through:</b> Both ports need to be the same speed and in full duplex mode. Energy Efficient Ethernet must be disabled
	Default: Rate Converting

#### General > Settings-> Module ->Advanced

Settings	Advanced	Switch Features	
Maximum	Packet Size:	○ 1522 ○ 2048 ● 10240	

Maximum Packet	Select the maximum packet size.
Size	<b>Options:</b> 1522, 2048, 10240
	<b>Default:</b> 10240

#### General > Settings-> Module ->Switch Features

aule			
Settings	Advanced	Switch Featur	ıres
Jnidirecti	onal Ethernet	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Copper to</li> <li>Fiber to C</li> </ul>	l to Fiber Copper
Aap Priori	ty to Egress (	Queue:	
Priority	Que	eue	
0	0 •		
1	1 1	•	
2	2 •	,	
3	3 •		
4	4 •		
	5 •	-	
5	-		
5 6	6	-	

Unidirectional Ethernet When enabled, this feature provides the ability to restrict the flow of data between the Copper and fiber ports.

Values:

- Disabled
- Copper to Fiber
- Fiber to Copper

Default: Disabled

This is the **default** egress priority mapping for both the copper and fiber ports. Map Priority to

#### Egress Queue

- Priority 0 (lowest priority).....Queue 0 • •
- Priority 1 .....Queue 0 • Priority 2 .....Queue 1
- Priority 3 .....Queue 1 • Priority 4 .....Queue 2
- Priority 5 .....Queue 2
- Priority 6 .....Queue 3 •
- Priority 7 (highest priority) ....Queue 3 •

#### **General > Settings Copy Settings**

Slot 7 - CM-10GRT

General	Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot		
Name:	CM-10GRT					
Model:	CM-10GRT-SF	P				
Descriptio	n: Rate Convertin	g 10G Mana	ged Module. S	FP Slot t	RJ-45)	
Configur	re Setup ration Jumper: Au Copy Settings	ito 🥑 Curr	ent Switch Se	ttings		

#### **Copy Module Setting**

opy wou	ule settings		
opy this r	module's setting:	s to other modules of the same typ	be:
Сору	Slot	Name	
	12	CM-10GRT-SFP	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			1

Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Copy Module** Settings

# Port 1 Tab (SFP installed)

#### **Port 1 -> Properties** Slot 7 - CM-10GRT 8 General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot Properties Name: Port 1 SFP Connector: Receive Status: OK Link Status: Up Speed: 10 Gbps Loopback Mode: Off Settings 🔶

#### Port 1 > SFP

eral Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log A	Jvanced Slot
roperties SFP Ctatistics	
Information	
Connector:	LC
Fiber Mode:	Multi-mode
Fiber Wavelength:	850 nm
Nominal Signaling Rate:	10300 Mbps
Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode Fib	<b>r:</b> 80 m
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Multi-mode F	<b>ber:</b> 30 m
Serial Number:	ALT05NP
Manufacturer:	Intel Corp
Status	
Module Temperature:	46.203 °C (Normal)
Transceiver Transmit Supply Voltage:	3.311 V (Normal)
Transceiver Transmit Bias Current:	8.178 mA (Normal)
Transceiver Transmit Power:	-2.079 dBm (Normal)
Transceiver Receive Optical Power:	-3.177 dBm (Normal)
Alarm and Warning Thresholds	
View Medule Memory	

#### **Port 1 > Statistics**

	<u> </u>			
Properties SFP Statis	stics			
Basic				
Bytes		Frames		
Received (Good):	22234	Receive Filtered:	0	
Received (Error):	0	Transmit Filtered:	0	
Transmitted:	19330	Receive Discards:	0	
			)	

#### Port 1 -> Properties -> Settings (SFP)

Slot 2 - CM-100	JRT-SFP	2 Refresh
General Port 1	Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Properties - OFP	Otatistics	
Name:	Port 1	
Connector:	SFP+	
Receive Status:	Fault	
Link Status:	Down	
Speed:	10 Gbps	
Loopback Mode	: Off	
Settings		

#### **Port Settings**

슈 Port Settings	x
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP S	witch Features
Enable Port	
Name: Port-1	
Use Channel Control	
Wave Length	0
Channel Number	0
Use TX Dither Control	
Enable TX Dither	
A	pply Cancel
Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.
Name	The name of the fiber port.
	Field Format: 8 characters
	Ticiu Format. 8 characters
Use Channel	Settings:
Control	Wave length: 0-65535
Control	Channel Number: 1-65535
	Default: Off
	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.
Use Dither Control	Default: Disable

\* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.

#### **1000 Mbps SFP Settings**

Port Settings	X
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP	Switch Features
Auto-Negotiation	
SGMII-Interface	
	Apply Cancel

Auto-Negotiation

The media converter module will auto link parameters. **Default:** Enabled

Pause	<ul> <li>When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise the following Pause capabilities:</li> <li>Symmetrical</li> <li>Asymmetrical TX</li> <li>Asymmetrical RX</li> <li>Note: Pause feature will only work if Auto Negotiation is set to OFF on the fiber port and Duplex is set to Full.</li> <li>Default: Off</li> </ul>
SGMII-interface	When enable, the Media Converter Module supports SGMII (1000 Mbps) on the SFP interface.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module does not support SGMII on the SFP interface.
	Default: Disable

#### **Switch Features -> Priority**

ttings 1000 Mb	ops SFP Switch F	eatures	
Priority Rate L	imiting VLAN Ta	ging Other	
✓ Use 802.1p Ta ✓ Use IP TOS P Priority Preceder Congestion Polic	ag Priority riority nce: • 802.1p cy: • Strict Que	P TOS eing ⊚ Weighted Queue	ing
Remap 802.1p Ta Original Priority	g Priority: New Priority		
· · ·			
0	0 🔻		
0	0 •		
0 1 2	0 ¥ 1 ¥ 2 ¥		
0 1 2 3	0 V 1 V 2 V 3 V		
0 1 2 3 4	0 • 1 • 2 • 3 •		
0 1 2 3 4 5	0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 •		
0 1 2 3 4 5 6	0 V 1 V 2 V 3 V 4 V 5 V 6 V		

Use 802.1p Priority When enabled, the media converter module will use IEEE 802.1p tagged frame priority control to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. Default: Enabled

Use IP TOS Priority	When enabled, the media converter module will use IPv4 Diffserv or IPv6 traffic class field to assign ingress frames to the appropriate priority egress queue. <b>Default:</b> Enabled
Priority Precedence	When both 802.1p priority and IP TOS priority are selected, you can select which of the two priorities takes precedence. <b>Default:</b> 802.1p

**Remap 802.1p Tag Priority** Remap IEEE 802.1p ingress frames with a new priority tag. This new priority tag will be used to determine which queue the frame gets posted to.

#### **Original Priority -----> New Priority**

Values: 0-7

**Congestion Policy** Select a method to be used when determining the order by which frames are sent from the four egress queues. Setting the congestion policy on either the Interlink or Ethernet port will change the policy on both ports.

**Strict Priority Queuing** - The order is determined strictly by the priority of the queue. Frames in higher priority queues are always sent ahead of frames in lower priority queues.

Weighted Fair Queuing - This method allows lower priority frames to be intermixed with higher priority frames in the ratio of (8, 4, 2, 1).

The ratio for 8 highest priority sent frames will be as follows:

- 8 highest priority frames from queue 3
- **4** frames from queue 2
- **2** frames from queue 1
- **1** frame from queue 0

#### Switch Feature ->Rate Limiting

iber Port Settings	
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other	
Ingress Rate Limit: 64 kbps v Egress Rate Limit: 64 kbps v	
Egress Rate Limit: 64 KDps	

Ingress Rate Limit	Restricts ingress frames on the Interlink port.
	Default: None
	Data Options: none to 900 Mbps
Egress Rate Limit	Restricts egress frames on the Interlink port.
	Default: None
	Data Ontionas una ta 000 Milana

Data Options: none to 900 Mbps

## Switch Feature ->VLAN tagging

Fiber Port Settings	×
Settings 1000 Mbps SFP Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other	
C Discard Tagged Frames Discard Untagged Frames Default VLAN ID: 1	
Default Priority: 0 v VLAN Tagging Action:      Normal      Untag      Tag      Default Priority:	ouble Tag
	Apply Cancel

Discard Tagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN tagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Discard Untagged Frames	When enabled, discards all VLAN untagged frames. <b>Default:</b> Off
Default VLAN ID	Specify a default VLAN ID to insert when tagging frames. Default: 1 Data Options: 0-4095
Default Priority	Specify a default VLAN priority to insert when tagging frames. Default: 0 Data Options: 0-7
VLAN Tagging Actions	<ul> <li>Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.</li> <li>Normal -Take no action.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Untag - Remove any existing tag.</li> <li>Tag</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Tag Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.</li> </ul>
	Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.
	• Double tag - Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority.
	Default: Normal

#### Switch Feature ->Other

Boer Port S	ettings			X
Settings	1000 Mbps SFP	Switch Feature	s	
Priority	Rate Limiting	VLAN Tagging	Other	
E Filte	er Unknown Multic	ast Frames		
Filte	er Unknown Unica	st Frames		
			A	pply Cancel

Filter Unknown<br/>Multicast FramesWhen enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not<br/>allowed to egress this port.<br/>Default: DisabledFilter Unknown<br/>Unicast FramesWhen enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not<br/>allowed to egress this port.<br/>Default: Disabled

# Port 2 Tab (Copper)

#### **Port 2 -> Properties**

eral Port 1 Port 2 Alert	t Log Advanced Slot	
Name:	Copper2	
Connector:	RJ-45	
Link Status:	Up	
Auto Negotiation:	Complete	
Speed:	10 Gbps	
Duplex:	Full	
Pause:	Symmetrical	
Link Partner Remote Fault Sta	atus: OK	
Loopback:	Off	

#### Port 2 ->Statistics

operties Statistics	Alert Log	olot		 	
Basic					
Bytes		Frames			
Received (Good):	123078	Receive Filtered:	0		
Received (Error):	0	Transmit Filtered:	0		
Transmitted:	0	Receive Discards:	0		
Detailed					
Peset Counters					
Reset Counters					

# Port 2 -> Properties -> Settings

eral Port 1 Port 2 Alert	Log Advanced Slot	
Name:	Copper2	
Connector:	RJ-45	
Link Status:	Up	
Auto Negotiation:	Complete	
Speed:	10 Gbps	
Duplex:	Full	
Pause:	Symmetrical	
Link Partner Remote Fault Sta	us: OK	
Loopback:	Off	
Energy Efficient Ethernet:	Disabled	

# Port 2 ->Settings

Settings Advanced Switch Features	
C Enable Port	
Name: Copper2	
Auto-negotiate speed and duplex	
Advertise the following capabilities:	
I0 Mbps, Full Duplex I0 Mbps, Half Duplex	
100 Mbps, Full Duplex 100 Mbps, Half Duplex	
🗹 1000 Mbps, Full Duplex 🛛 🗹 1000 Mbps, Half Duplex	
✓ 2500 Mbps, Full Duplex	
10000 Mbps, Full Duplex	
Pause: Asymmetrical RX V	
Set speed and duplex manually	
MDI/MDI-X:	
Energy Efficient Ethernet	
Apply	
Сано	

Enables/Disables the copper port.
Default: Enable
The name of the copper port.
Field Format: 8 characters

Auto-negotiation speed and duplex	<b>Enabled:</b> The Media Converter Module will negotiate Ethernet parameters on the fiber connection. This will ensure that the most optimal connection parameters will be in effect.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module will advertise the duplex and speeds selected.
	Values:
	10Mbps, Full Duplex
	10 Mbps, Half Duplex
	100 Mbps, Full Duplex
	100 Mbps, Half Duplex
	1000 Mbps, Full Duplex
	1000 Mbps, Half Duplex
	2500 Mbps, Full Duplex
	10000 Mbps, Full Duplex
Pause	When enabled, the Media Converter Module will advertise the following Pause capabilities:
	Symmetrical
	Asymmetrical TX     Asymmetrical PX
	Note: Pause feature will only work if Auto Negotiation is set to OFF on the
	fiber port and Duplex is set to Full.
	Default: Off
Speed	The following selections are available:
•	Speed 100 Mbps or 10 Mbps
	Default: 10 Mbps
Dunley	The following selections are available:
Dupicx	Duplex: Auto, Half
	Default: Auto
	This duplex configuration parameter will only be used for 1 gigabit SPF
	modules. For 10 gigabit modules, full duplex will always be advertised
Energy Efficient	Enabled: When enabled, the media converter module will auto negotiate EEE
Ethernet (EEE)	with the attached EEE compliant devices/servers.
	<b>Disabled:</b> The media converter module will not auto negotiate EEE with at-
	Default: Enabled

#### Port 2 -> Properties -> Advanced

Copper Port	×
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
✓ Downshift speed after 3 link attempts 25BASE-T Distance: ● Normal Extended	
	Apply Cancel

Downshift speed<br/>after number of<br/>link attemptsWhen enabled, the number of retries the Media Converter Module will attempt<br/>to establish a fiber connection at 25 Mbps before attempting a lower speed.Default: On

Link attempts: 1-8

25BASE-T Distance Normal: the Media Converter copper link is in normal operating mode. Extended: the Media Converter will boost the signal strength on its copper link.

#### Port 2 -> Properties -> Switch Features -> Priority

	Thing VE/14 10	gging Other	
🗹 Use 802.1p Ta	g Priority		
🗹 Use IP TOS Pr	iority		
Priority Preceden	ice: 🖲 802.1p 🔵	IP TOS	
Congestion Polic	y: 💿 Strict Que	ueing 🔍 Weighted Queu	leing
	Priority		
Original Priority	New Priority		
0	0 •		
1	1 🔻		
2	2 🔻		
3	3 🔻		
4	4 🔻		
5	5 🔻		
0			
6	6 🔻		



Port 2 -> Properties -> Switch Features -> Rate Limiting

Ingress Rate Limit	Restricts ingress frames on the Interlink port.
	Default: None
	Data Options: none to 900 Mbps
Egress Rate Limit	Restricts egress frames on the Interlink port.
	Default: None

Data Options: none to 900 Mbps

#### Port 2 -> Properties -> Switch Features -> VLAN Tagging

Copper Port	×
Settings Advanced Switch Features	
Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other	
Discard Tagged Frames     Discard Untagged Frames     Default VLAN ID: 1	
Default Priority: 0  VLAN Tagging Action:  Normal Untag Tag Double Tag	
Apply	el

VLAN Tagging

- Define the VLAN tagging action to take on a egress frame.
- Normal -Take no action.
- Untag Remove any existing tag.
- Tag
  - Insert tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is untagged.
  - Replace tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority if original frame is tagged.
- Double tag Append a tag with configured VLAN ID and VLAN priority. **Default:** Normal

# Copper Port Settings Advanced Switch Features Priority Rate Limiting VLAN Tagging Other Filter Unknown Multicast Frames Filter Unknown Unicast Frames Apply Cancel

#### Port 2 -> Properties -> Switch Features -> Other

Filter Unknown<br/>Multicast FramesWhen enabled, multicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not<br/>allowed to egress this port.<br/>Default: DisabledFilter Unknown<br/>Unicast FramesWhen enabled, unicast frames with unknown destination addresses are not<br/>allowed to egress this port.<br/>Default: Disabled

## **Alert Log Tab**

Slot 7 - CM-10GRT		ୁ ତ
General Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log Advanced Slot	
<< first < prev <b>1</b> <u>2</u> <u>3</u>	$4 5 6 7 8 \text{ next} \ge \text{ last} >> 10 \checkmark$	
Date 👻	Description	Severity
11/14/2017 13:04:17	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 13:04:12	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:30:06	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:30:01	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:30:01	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status UP.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:29:59	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Copper2 (copper 2) port link status DOWN.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:27:16	CM-10GRT (slot 7, port 1): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm recovered. RX power -5.899 dBm.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:27:16	CM-10GRT (slot 7, port 1): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning recovered. RX power -5.899 dBm.	Significant Even
11/14/2017 12:27:16	CM-10GRT (slot 7): Port 1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Even
	CM-10GRT (slot 7, port 1); SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm! RX power -36,990 dBm, alarm	

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

# Advanced Tab

Slot 7 - CM-10GRT	C Refresh
General Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log Advanced Slot
Restart Module Reset to Factory Defaults	Diagnostics Loopback: Port 1 Port 2 Off Virtual Cable Test Advanced Diagnostics
Restart Module	Restarts this Media Converter Module.
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.
Diagnostics	
Loopback	<ul> <li>Port 1: Port 1 (fiber) will be in loopback mode. Data received on the receive (RX) fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.</li> <li>Port 2: Port 2 (copper) will be in loopback mode. Data received on the TXD lines are looped back to the RXD lines.</li> <li>Off: Loop back mode is off.</li> <li>(Note: only one port can be in loopback mode at a time)</li> <li>Note: DIP switches are only active when the "Auto-Config" jumper is set to "SW". When this jumper is set to "Auto", loop-backs can only be initiated from the MCR-MGT management module.</li> </ul>
Virtual Cable Test	Performs a Virtual Cable Test to remotely and non-evasively diagnose the quality and characteristics of the attached Ethernet cable. This test can detect issues such as cable opens, cable shorts or any impedance mismatch in the cable and then accurately report (within one meter) the distance of the fault. In addition, this Virtual Cable Test will detect pair swaps, pair polarity reversal and excessive pair skew.
Advanced Diagnostics,	This feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.
Note: The View M	Iodule Memory feature under the Advanced Diagnostics menu should only be ed by a Perle Technical Support Representative

# Slot

Slot 7 - CM-10GRT		
General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot		
Power: On Off		
Slot Settings Default Power State: <ul> <li>On</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>		
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically		
Apply	J	

Power State	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.
Default Power State	<b>Ite</b> This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.
	Default: On
Backup/Restore	Enabled: The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on
Module	the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter

the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot. **Disabled:** The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.

**Default**: Disabled



This model contains two SFP/SFP+ pluggable transceivers. These pluggable transceiver ports can be populated with any combination of 10 gigabit SFPs+ or 1 gigabit SFP modules

# **CM-10GR-STS Modules Parameters**



#### **SMI Chassis**



#### General

#### Module tab -> General

Slot 12 - CM-10GR-	STS
General Cont 1 Port 2	AcritLog Advanced Clot -
Name: CM-10GR-ST	rs
Model: CM-10GR-ST	'S
Hardware Setup	
Configuration Jumper: A Settings Copy Settings.	vuto O     Current Switch Settings
Name	Displays the configured name for this Module.
Model	Displays the module's model information.
Description	Displays a description of the Module that is inserted in this slot.
Configuration	Auto: Use software configuration if present, otherwise use hardware D

switch settings.

- mper	<b>Switch:</b> Use hardware DIP switch settings. For detailed information on hardware DIP switch settings, see the Cx- 0Hardware Installation Guide.
Current Switch Settings	Displays the current DIP switch settings. For detailed information on hardware jumpers and DIP settings, see the Cx-10GR-STS Media Converter Module Guide.

#### Settings

Name

Jumper



Configure the following parameters:

Displays the configured name for this Module.

Link Mode Smart Link Passthrough: In this mode, the link state on one port connection is directly reflected through the media converter to the other port. If the link is lost on one of the connections, then the other link will be brought down by the media converter.

**Standard Mode:** In this mode, the links can be brought up and down independently of each other. A loss of link on either connection can occur without affecting the other fiber connection. **Default:** Smart Link Pass-through

Fiber Fault Alert	When enabled, if the Media Converter Module detects a loss of signal on the fiber receiver, it will immediately disable its fiber transmitter signal. This in effect, notifies the fiber link partner that an error condition exists on the fiber connection.
	Note: This feature only takes effect if Fiber Negotiation has been turned off.
	When disabled, the Media Converter Module will not monitor for or generate Fiber Fault Alert.
	Default: On
Latency	Rate Converting: Both ports can operate at the same or different speeds.
v	<b>Cut Through:</b> Both ports need to be the same speed and full duplex. Energy Efficient Ethernet must be disabled.
	Default: Rate Converting

#### General > Settings-> Module ->Advanced

Settings	Advanced	Switch Features
-		
Maximum	Packet Size	0 1522 0 2048 0 10240
Waximum	Facket Size.	0 1522 0 2048 0 10240

Size

Maximum Packet Select the maximum packet size. **Options:** 1522, 2048, 10240 **Default:** 10240

#### General ->Settings ->Module ->Switch Features

Settings	s   A	Advanced		Switch	Feat	tures	
Unidire	ction	al Ether	net:	• Dis	able	d	
				O Po	rt 2 t	o Port	1
				O Po	rt 1 t	o Port	2
Map Pri	ority	to Egres	s Qu	eue:			
Priority	Que	ue					
Priority 0	Que	ue ,					
<b>Priority</b> 0 1	Que 0 • 1 •	rue r					
Priority 0 1 2	Que 0 • 1 •	iue - - -					
Priority 0 1 2 3	Que 0 • 1 • 2 •						
Priority 0 1 2 3 4	Que 0 7 1 7 2 7 3 7 4 7						
Priority 0 1 2 3 4 5	Que 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 •						
Priority 0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Que 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 •						

Unidirectional Ethernet

When enabled, this feature provides the ability to restrict the flow of data between the fiber ports. Default: Disabled

Map Priority to Egress Queue

This is the **default** egress priority mapping for both fiber ports.

- Priority 0 (lowest priority).....Queue 0 •
- Priority 1 .....Queue 0
- Priority 2 .....Queue 1
- Priority 3 .....Queue 1
- Priority 4 .....Queue 2
- Priority 5 .....Queue 2
- Priority 6 .....Queue 3
- Priority 7 (highest priority) ....Queue 3

## **Copy Settings**

Slot 12	- CM-1	10GR-9	STS		
General	Port 1	Port 2	Alert Log	Advanced	Slot
Name: Model: Descript	CM- CM- tion: Rate	10GR-ST 10GR-ST Convertir	S S ng 10G Mana	ged Module. S	FP Slot t
Config	are Setur	umper: A	uto 🕜 Cur	rent Switch Se	ttings
Settings	Copy Se	ettings ┥			

**Copy Module** Copy this module's settings to other modules of the same type. **Settings** 

Сору	Slot	Name	
	12	CM-10GR-STS	

# Ports 1 and 2 tab (SFP+'s installed)

# Port ->Properties

t 12 - CIVI-10	GR-STS	Refresh
neral Port 1	Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot	
Properties <del>CFP</del>	Chatiotics	
Name:	Port-1	
Connector:	SFP	
Receive Status:	ОК	
Link Status:	Up	
Speed:	10 Gbps	
Loophack Mode:	Off	

#### **Port -> Settings**

Port Setting	s		×
Settings	1000 Mbps SFP	Switch	Features
✓ Enable Name:	Port	-1	
🗹 Use Cl	nannel Control		- -
Wa	ve Length	0	
O Ch	annel Number	0	
🗹 Use T)	(Dither Control		
🗆 Ena	ble TX Dither		
		Apply	Cancel

Enable Port	Enables/Disables the fiber port.
Name	The name of the fiber port. Field Format: 8 characters
Use Channel Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.
Use TX Dither Control*	* Note: See manufacturers documentation for parameter settings.

#### Port ->SFP

Slot 12 - CM-10GR-STS

al Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log	Advanced Slot	
operties SFP Statistics		
Information		-
Connector	10	
Fiber Mode:	Multi-mode	
Fiber Wavelength:	850 nm	
Nominal Signaling Rate:	10300 Mbps	
Link Reach for 50/125 Multi-mode F	ber: 300 m	
Link Reach for 62.5/125 Multi-mode	Fiber: 300 m	
Serial Number:	FT17071911732	
Manufacturer:	UBNT	
Status		-
Module Temperature:	46.070 °C (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Supply Voltag	e: 3.257 V (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Bias Current:	10.652 mA (Normal)	
Transceiver Transmit Power:	-3.265 dBm (Normal)	
Transceiver Receive Optical Power	-3.291 dBm (Normal)	
Alarm and Warning Thresholds		+

The View Module Memory feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Note: Support Representative.

#### **Port ->Statistics**

12 - CM-10GR-STS					
neral Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log A	lvanced Slot				
Properties SFP Statistics					
Basic		=			
Bytes	-Frames				
Received (Good): 123445 Received (Error): 186645	Transmit Filtered: 0				
Transmitted: 0	Receive Discards: 0				
Detailed		+			
Reset Counters					
### Alert Log Tab

Slot 12 - CM-10GR-STS				
General Port 1 Port 2 Alert Log Advanced Slot				
<< first < prev 1 2 3 <u>next&gt; last&gt;&gt;</u> 10 •				
Date -	Description	Severity		
11/16/2017 18:23:13	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12, port 1): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm! RX power -40.000 dBm, alarm threshold -13.002 dBm.	Module-level Fault		
11/16/2017 18:23:13	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12, port 1): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning. RX power -40.000 dBm, warning threshold -12.000 dBm.	Persistent Error		
11/16/2017 18:23:13	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
11/16/2017 18:23:13	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event		
11/16/2017 18:23:12	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
11/16/2017 18:23:06	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12, port 2): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarml RX power -35.229 dBm, alarm threshold -13.002 dBm.	Module-level Fault		
11/16/2017 18:23:06	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12, port 2): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning. RX power -35.229 dBm, warning threshold -12.000 dBm.	Persistent Error		
11/16/2017 15:47:26	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event		
11/16/2017 15:47:26	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status DOWN.	Significant Event		
11/16/2017 15:47:26	CM-10GR-STS (slot 12): Port-1 (fiber 1) port link status UP.	Significant Event		

Displays the current local Alerts. The local Alert buffer contains the last 200 alerts and displays these events in a wrap around fashion.

#### **Advanced Tab**

Slot 12 - CM-10GR-S	STS CRefresh			
General Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log Advanced Slot			
Restart Module	Diagnostics			
Reset to Factory Defaults	Loopback: Port 1 Port 2 Off			
	Advanced Diagnostics			
	PHY			
	Read/Write Register			
<b>Restart Module</b>	Restarts this Media Converter Module.			
Reset Factory Defaults	Resets this Media Converter Module back to factory defaults.			
Diagnostics				
FiberPort 1: Port 1 will be in loopback mode. All data received on the recLoopbackfiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection				
<b>Port 2:</b> Port 2 will be in loopback mode. All data received on the receive ( fiber connection is looped back to the transmit (TX) fiber connection.				
	Off: Loop back mode is off.			
	(Note: only one port can be in loopback mode at a time)			
	<b>Note:</b> DIP switches are only active when the "Auto-Config" jumper is set to "SW". When this jumper is set to "Auto", loop-backs can only be initiated from the MCR-MGT management module.			

#### **Advanced Diagnostics**

Advanced<br/>Diagnostics,<br/>Read/WriteThis feature should only be used if guided by a Perle Technical Support<br/>Representative. Use of this feature without guidance from a Perle Technical<br/>Support Representative could make your Media Converter Module inoperable.RegisterRegister

#### Slot

Slot 12 - CM-10GR-8	STS CRefresh			
General Port 1 Port 2	Alert Log Advanced Slot			
Power: On Off				
Slot Settings				
Default Power State:   O	n 🕒 Off			
Backup/Restore Modul	e Configuration Automatically			
Apply				
Power State	Immediately power the slot on or off. The current state of the slot is highlighted in BLUE.			
	Press the "ON" button to immediately power the slot on.			
	Press the "OFF" button to immediately power the slot off.			
Default Power Sta	<b>te</b> This is the default power state of the slot when the chassis is powered up or restarted.			
<b>Note:</b> Applies the the MCR1900 chassis				
	Default: On			
Backup/Restore Module Configuration Automatically	<b>Enabled:</b> The configuration information associated with this slot is saved on the Management Module and will be downloaded to the Media Converter Module whenever the Media Converter Module is inserted into this slot.			
	<b>Disabled:</b> The Media Converter Module configuration information is only kept on this Module.			
	Default: Disabled			



## **Alert Messages**

## Introduction

This appendix contains the list of alerts which can be generated by the MCR-MGT Management Module.

The alerts are grouped in the following sections;

- Management Module alerts
- Chassis alerts
- Power supply alerts
- Media converter alerts
- SFP related alerts

## **Format of alerts**

Each alert consists of the following items;

- Date alert occurred
- Time alert occurred
- Name of instance of object (i.e Media Converter Module name and slot number)
- Description of event which triggered the alert
- Severity of the alert

## **Severity levels**

Alerts are assigned a specific severity level. This enables the user to set a filter for alerts at an appropriate severity level.

The following are the severity levels defined on the MCR-MGT Management Module in decreasing severity level. Also included is the syslog equivalent level.

<u>Severity level</u>	<u>Syslog equivalent</u>
System Level Fault -	Emergency
Module Level Fault -	Alert
Persistent Error -	Critical
One Time Error -	Error
Significant Event -	Warning
Normal Operation -	Notice

## **Alert Messages**

#### **Management Module Alerts**

```
Mgmt: Management module has been inserted in slot x, Model=model, S/N=s/n.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mgmt: System boot - Cold Start (System diagnostic file available).
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: System boot - Warm start, System crash (System diagnostic file available).
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Has been reset.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mgmt: Has been reset to factory default.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mgmt: Ethernet port link status UP.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Ethernet port link status DOWN.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mgmt: Console port monitored signal changed. DSR now inactive.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=Serial Console, Originating
IP=Unknown.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=SNMP, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=Telnet, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=SSH, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=WebManager(HTEMPP), Originating
IP= ip.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication SUCCESSFUL! Access method=WebManager(HTEMPPS), Originating
IP= ip.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=Serial Console, Originating
IP=Unknown.
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=SNMP, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=Telnet, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=SSH, Originating IP= ip.
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=WebManager(HTEMPP), Originating IP=
ip.
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mgmt: Authentication FAILED! Access method=WebManager(HTEMPPS), Originating IP=
ip.
```

Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: System date/time has been set. Current date/time is now mm dd, yyyy hh:mm:ss tz (GMT -hhh). Severity --> Significant Event Mgmt: Communication with Secondary SNTP server *ip* recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mgmt: Communication with Primary SNTP server ip FAILED. Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: Communication with SNMP trap host 5 IP=ip recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mgmt: Communication with SNMP trap host 2 IP=ip FAILED. Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: Communication with email server **ip** recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mgmt: Communication with email server ip FAILED. Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: Configuration saved to flash. Severity --> Normal Operation Mgmt: System IP address has been dynamically changed from *ip* to *ip*. Severity --> Significant Event Mgmt: TFTP file transfer of file fileName1 to remote host **ip** was successful. Severity --> Normal Operation Mgmt: TFTP file transfer of file fileName2 to remote host **ip** failed. Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: TFTP file transfer of file fileName3 from remote host **ip** was successful. Severity --> Normal Operation Mgmt: TFTP file transfer of file fileName4 from remote host **ip** failed. Severity --> One Time Error Mgmt: Chassis configuration mismatch! Backup Media Converter Module configurations reset to factory default. Severity --> Significant Event **Chassis Alerts** Chassis: Has been reset. Severity --> Significant Event Chassis: High Temperature alarm cleared! Temperature temp C/F. Severity --> Significant Event Chassis: High temperature alarm! Temperature temp C/F, alarm threshold temp C/F. Alarm Relay Engaged." Severity --> System Level Fault Chassis: Slot 5 has been powered ON. Model=model, S/N=s/n, Module name=name." Severity --> Significant Event Chassis: Slot 7 has been powered OFF. Severity --> Significant Event Chassis: OK. Severity --> Significant Event Chassis: Failed! Reason code=33. Alarm Relay Engaged. Severity --> System Level Fault

Chassis: Communication with temperature sensor has been restored.

```
Severity --> Significant Event
Chassis: Communication with temperature sensor failed.
Severity --> One Time Error
```

#### **Power Supply Alerts**

```
POWER SUPPLY A: Power Supply Monitoring Unit has been inserted. Model=model,
S/N=s/n."
     Severity --> Significant Event
POWER SUPPLY A: Has been removed from chassis.
     Severity --> Significant Event
POWER SUPPLY A: Power supply OK.
     Severity --> Significant Event
POWER SUPPLY A: Power supply failed! Reason code=22. Alarm Relay Engaged.
     Severity --> System Level Fault
POWER SUPPLY B: Voltage from power supply restored.
     Severity --> Significant Event
POWER SUPPLY B: No voltage being supplied from power supply. Alarm Relay Engaged.
     Severity --> System Level Fault
POWER SUPPLY B: Fan OK.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
POWER SUPPLY B: Fan failed! Alarm Relay Engaged.
     Severity --> System Level Fault
```

#### **Media Converter Alerts**

Mod. Name (slot x,): Has been inserted. Model= <b>model</b> , S/N= <b>s/n</b> ."
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Has been removed.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Has been reset.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Recovered communication with Management module.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): No longer communicating with Management module.
Severity> Module Level Fault
Mod. Name (slot x): OK.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Failed! Reason code=44.
Severity> Module Level Fault
Mod. Name (slot x): Fiber port link status UP.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Copper port link status DOWN.
Severity> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Configuration update failed.
Severity> One Time Error
Mod. Name (slot x): Configuration update successful.
Severity> Normal Operation
Mod. Name (slot x): Configuration mismatch resolved. Type inserted <b>model</b> , type
configured <b>model.</b>

```
Severity --> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Backup media configuration mismatch. Module type inserted
model, module type configured model.
     Severity --> Persistent Error
Mod. Name (slot x): Firmware update successful.
     Severity --> Normal Operation
Mod. Name (slot x): Firmware update failed!
     Severity --> One Time Error
Mod. Name (slot x): Module has been powered down due to detection of a hardware
failure.
     Severity --> Module Level Fault
Mod. Name (slot x): The image on this Media Converter Module is invalid.
     Severity --> Module Level Fault
Mod. Name (slot x): Module not fully supported. Please download latest firmware to
     MCR-MGT module.
     Severity --> Significant Event
Mod. Name (slot x): Module firmware is being updated.
     Severity --> Significant Event
```

#### **SFP/XFP Alerts**

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been inserted. Severity --> Significant Event

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been removed.
    Severity --> Significant Event
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Recovered communication with SFP/XFP module.
        Severity --> Significant Event
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Unable to communicate with SFP/XFP module.
Severity --> Module Level Fault
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature warning recovered.
```

```
Temperature temp C/F
```

Severity --> Significant Event

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature warning. Temperature temp
```

```
C/F, warning threshold temp C/F."
Severity --> Persistent Error
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature alarm recovered.
```

```
Temperature temp C/F.
```

Severity --> Significant Event

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature alarm! Temperature temp C/F, alarm Threshold temp C/F."
```

```
Severity --> Module Level Fault
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature warning recovered.
```

Temperature **temp** C/F.

```
Severity --> Significant Event
```

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature warning. Temperature temp C/F, warning threshold temp C/F."
```

Severity --> Persistent Error

```
Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature alarm recovered. Temperature temp C/F.
```

Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature alarm! Temperature temp C/F, alarm Threshold temp C/F." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold **value** Volts." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold **value** Volts." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold **value** Volts." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold **value** Volts." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current warning recovered. TX Bias: **value** mA Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current warning. TX Bias value mA, warning threshold value mA." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current alarm recovered. TX Bias: value mA. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current alarm! TX Bias value mA, alarm threshold value mA." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current warning recovered. TX Bias value mA. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current warning. TX Bias value mA, warning threshold value mA." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current alarm recovered. TX Bias value mA. Severity --> Significant Event

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current alarm! TX Bias value mA, alarm threshold value mA." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power warning recovered. TX power value mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, Slot y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power warning. TX power value mW, warning threshold value mW." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power alarm. TX power value mW, alarm threshold value mW." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power alarm recovered. TX power value mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power warning recovered. TX power value mW Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power warning. TX power value mW, warning threshold value mW." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power alarm recovered. TX power 2000.001 mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power alarm. TX power value mW, alarm threshold value mW." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power warning recovered. RX power value mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power warning. RX power value mW, warning threshold value mW." Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power alarm recovered. RX power 3000.001 mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power alarm! RX power value mW, alarm threshold value mW." Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning recovered. RX power value mW. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning. RX power value mW, warning threshold value mW. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm recovered. RX power value mW. Severity --> Significant Event

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm! RX power value mW, alarm threshold value mW. Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been shutdown due to high temperature.

Severity --> Module level Fault"

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been recovered from shutdown due to high temperature.

Severity --> Significant Event

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Module port XFP High APD Bias voltage warning. Voltage
  value mV, warning threshold value mV.
  Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Module port XFP High APD Bias voltage warning recovered. Voltage value mV. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Module port XFP High APD Bias voltage alarm! Voltage value mV, alarm threshold value mV. Severity --> Module Level Fault

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High APD Bias voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value mV.

Severity --> Significant Event

- Mod. Name (slot x port y): XFP Low APD Bias voltage warning. Voltage value mV, warning threshold value mV. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low APD Bias voltage warning recovered. Voltage value mV. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low APD Bias voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value mV.
  - Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High TEC current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High TEC current warning recovered. Current value
   mA.
   Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High TEC current alarm! Current value mA, alarm threshold value mA. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod Name (slot x, port y: XFP High TEC current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low TEC current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low TEC current warning recovered. Current value mA.
  - Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low TEC current alarm! Current value mA, alarm threshold value mA. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low TEC current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser temperature warning. Temperature, warning threshold. Severity --> Persistent Error

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser temperature warning recovered. Temperature Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser temperature alarm! Temperature, alarm threshold Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser temperature alarm recovered. Temperature. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser temperature warning. Temperature, warning threshold.
  - Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser temperature warning recovered. Temperature Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser temperature alarm! Temperature, alarm threshold Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser temperature alarm recovered. Temperature Severity -->Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser wavelength warning. Wavelength nm, warning threshold nm. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser wavelength warning recovered. Wavelength nm. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser wavelength alarm! Wavelength nm, alarm threshold nm.
  - Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High Laser wavelength alarm recovered. Wavelength
   nm. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser wavelength warning. Wavelength nm, warning threshold nm.
  - Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser wavelength warning recovered. Wavelength
   nm. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser wavelength alarm! Wavelength nm, alarm threshold nm.
  - Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low Laser wavelength alarm recovered. Wavelength
   nm. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage
  value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --. Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage
  value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts.

Severity --> Module Level Fault

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage
   value Volts. Severity --. Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Alert
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltages value Volts. Severity --. Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts.

Severity --> Persistent Error

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA.
  - Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply current alarm recovered. Currents value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Events

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity -->Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply current alarm recovered. Current Value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current warning. Current value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current warning recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current alarm! Current value mA, alarm threshold value mA.
  - Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply current alarm recovered. Current value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage warning Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +5V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage warning. Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +5V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage warning Severity -->Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage warning recovered.

Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +3.3V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage warning. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +3.3V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage warning Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High +1.8V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage warning. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low +1.8V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage warning Severity -->Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP High -5.2V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage warning. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage warning recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage alarm! Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): XFP Low -5.2V supply voltage alarm recovered. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been inserted. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP module has been removed. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Unable to communicate with SFP/XFP module. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Recovered communication with SFP/XFP module. Severity --> Significant Event

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature warning. Temperature, warning threshold. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature warning recovered. Temperature. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature alarm! Temperature, alarm Threshold. Severity --> Module Level Faults Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High temperature alarm recovered. Temperature. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature warning. Temperature, warning threshold. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature warning recovered. Temperature. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature alarm! Temperature, alarm Threshold. Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low temperature alarm recovered. Temperature Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage warning. Voltage value Volts, warning threshold value Volts. Severity --> Persistent Error Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage warning recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage alarm! Voltage value Volts, alarm threshold value Volts. Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low voltage alarm recovered. Voltage value Volts. Severity -->Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current warning. TX Bias value mA, warning threshold value mA." Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current warning recovered. TX Bias: value mA Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current alarm! TX Bias value mA, alarm threshold value mA. Severity --> Module Level Fault Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX bias current alarm recovered. TX Bias: value mA. Severity --> Significant Event Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current warning. TX Bias value mA, warning threshold value mA. Severity --> Persistent Error

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current warning recovered. TX
  Bias value mA. Severity --> Significant Events
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current alarm! TX Bias value mA, alarm threshold value mA.

Severity --> Module Level Fault

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX bias current alarm recovered. TX Bias value mA. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power warning. TX power, warning threshold Severity --> Persistent Error

Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power warning recovered. TX power. Severity --> Significant Event

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power alarm. TX power, alarm threshold. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High TX power alarm recovered. TX power. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power warning. TX power, warning threshold Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power warning recovered. TX power Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP DMI Low TX power alarm. TX power, alarm threshold. Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low TX power alarm recovered. TX power. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power warning. RX power, warning threshold Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power warning recovered. RX power Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power alarm! RX power, alarm threshold Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI High RX power alarm recovered. RX power Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning. RX power, warning threshold
  - Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power warning recovered. RX power Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm! RX power, alarm threshold
  - Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): SFP/XFP DMI Low RX power alarm recovered. RX power Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x,): Speed Mismatch between SFP and the other SFP/XFP module Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x,): SFP speed mismatch has recovered. Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x,): An XFP module's power requirements has exceeded card capacity Severity --> Module Level Fault
- Mod. Name (slot x,): XFP excessive power alarm has recovered Severity --> Significant Event
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Low upstream bandwidth alarm! Bandwidth (Upstream Bandwidth kbps) dropped below threshold (UpstreamBandwidthThreshold kbps). Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Recovered from low upstream bandwidth condition.

Severity --> Significant Error

- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Low downstream bandwidth alarm! Bandwidth
   (DownstreamBandwidth kbps) dropped below threshold
   (DownstreamBandwidthThreshold kbps).
   Severity --> Persistent Error
- Mod. Name (slot x, port y): Recovered from low downstream bandwidth condition. Severity --> Significant Error

#### **VDSL Line Alerts**

Mod. Name (slot x,): Peer was reset
Severity --> Significant Event



## **SSL/TLS Ciphers**

	Kov-			Kov-	
Full Name	Exchange	Authentication	Encryption	Size	НМАС
EDCHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM- SHA384	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES-GCM	256	Mac=SHA384
ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256- SHA384	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA384
ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA1
DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=AES-GCM	256	Mac=SHA384
DHE-RSA-AES256-GCM- SHA384	Kx=DH	RSA	Enc=AES-GCM	256	Mac=SHA384
DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256	Kx=DH	RSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA256
AES256-GCM-SHA384	Kx=RSA	RSA	Enc=AES-GCM	256	Mac=SHA384
AES256-SHA256	Kx=RSA	RSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA256
DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA256	Kx=DH	DSS	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA256
DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA	Kx=DH	RSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA1
DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA	Kx=DH	DSS	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA1
ADH-AES256-GCM-SHA384	Kx=DH	None	Enc=AES-GCM	256	Mac=SHA384
ADH-AES256-SHA256	Kx=DH	None	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA256
ADH-AES256-SHA	Kx=DH	None	Enc=AES	256	SHA1
AES256-SHA	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=AES	256	Mac=SHA1
ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM- SH256	Kx=ECDH	Au=RSA	Enc=AES-GCM	128	Mac=SHA256
ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM- SHA256	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES-GCM	128	SHA256
ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128- SHA256	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA256
ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA1
DHE-DSS-AES128-GCM-SH256	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=AES-GCM	128	SHA256
DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM- SHA256	Kx=DH	Au=RSA	Enc=AES-GCM	128	SHA256

Full Name	Key- Exchange	Authentication	Encryption	Key- Size	НМАС
DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256	Kx=DH	Au=RSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA256
DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA256	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=AES	128	SHA256
DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=RSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA1
DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=AES	128	SHA1
ADH-AES128-SHA256	Kx=DH	Au=None	Enc=AES	128	SHA256
ADH-AES128-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=None	Enc=AES	128	SHA1
AES128-GCM-SHA256	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=AES-GCM	128	SHA256
AES128-SHA256	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA256
AES128-SHA	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=AES	128	SHA1
RC2-CBC-MD5	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=RC2	128	MD5
ADH-RC4-MD5	Kx=DH	Au=None	Enc=RC4	128	MD5
RC4-SHA	Kx=RSA	AU=RSA	Enc=RC4	128	SHA1
RC54-MD5	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=RC4	128	MD5
ECDHE-ECDSA-DES-CBC3-SHA	Kx=ECDH	Au=ECDSA	Enc=3DES	168	SHA1
EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=RSA	Enc=3DES	168	SHA1
EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=3DES	168	SHA1
ADH-DES-CBC3-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=None	Enc=3DES	168	SHA1
DES-CBC3-SHA	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=3DES	168	SHA1
DES-CBC3-MD5	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=3DES	168	MD5
EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=RSA	Enc=DES	56	SHA1
EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=DSS	Enc=DES	56	SHA1
ADH-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH	Au=None	Enc=DES	56	SHA1
DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=RSA	Au=RSA	Enc=DES	56	SHA1
EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH-512	Au=RSA	Enc=DES	40	SHA1
EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH-512	Au=DSS	Enc=DES	40	SHA1
EXP-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=RSA-512	Au=RSA	Enc=DES	40	SHA1
EXP-RC2-CBC-MD5	Kx=RSA-512	Au=RSA	Enc=RC2	40	MD5
EXP-ADH-DES-CBC-SHA	Kx=DH-512	Au-none	Enc=DES	40	SHA1
EXP-ADH-RC4-MD5	Kx=DH-512	Au=none	Enc=RC4	40	MD5
EXP-RC4-MD5	Kx=RSA-512	Au=RSA	Enc=RC4	40	MD5



# Pinouts and Cabling Diagrams

## **Console Port Pinout**

The RJ-45 console port on the MCR-MGT Management Module has a standard "Cisco" pinout as defined below.

Pin order:



Pinout:

Pin #	Pin Description		
1	RTS (out)		
2	DTR (out)		
3	TxD (out)		
4	GND		
5	GND		
6	RxD (in)		
7	DSR (in)		
8	CTS (in)		



The default jumper setting is Auto mode. Jumper the top and middle Pin to select Auto mode. Jumper the middle and bottom Pin to select SW mode.





## Troubleshooting

## **General Troubleshooting**

- Ensure that any Media Converter Modules and MCR-MGT Management Modules are securely seated in the Chassis of the MCR1900 or the SMI Media Converter.
- If the media converter module is a managed module and it is detected as an unmanaged module, then carefully pull the module out of the chassis and re-insert the module securing it to the front face plate of the chassis.
- Ensure all cabling is of the correct type and is in good working order.
- Ensure the remote device's fiber connection type is compatible with the Media Converter Module. If using a simplex fiber connection, ensure that you have both an Upstream (U) and Downstream (D) Media Converter Module.
- For duplex fiber connections, ensure the RX and TX has been reversed between the two Media Converter Modules.

#### **No Connectivity**

If unable to get full connectivity with the Media converter Modules and all their DIP switches are in the UP position, then this procedure is recommended for troubleshooting.

#### Method 1

- 1. Set the Link mode to Standard to ON on both Media Converter Modules. Leave all other switches in the UP position.
- 2. Connect the near end device to the copper connection. The LKC LED indicates good copper connection. If the LKC LED is not lit, then check the copper cable and the attached device.
- 3. Repeat for the far end Media Converter Module.
- 4. Connect the fiber cable to both Media Converter Modules. The LKF LED indicates good fiber connection. If no LKF LED then check the fiber cabling. Ensure the transmitter and receiver pairs are crossed.
- 5. Return modules to their desired configuration.

#### Method 2

The fiber connection can also be verified by configuring the remote Media Converter Module for loopback mode. The LKF LEDs on both Media Converter Modules should be lit. Data should pass through the local converter, over the fiber connection to the remote Media Converter. At the remote Media Converter Module, the data will be looped back and passed through the fiber, back to the local Media Converter Module and passed to the copper link.

## **Communication Issues**

Webmanager screen appears garbled.

Press and hold Ctrl, then press F5 or clear the cache memory on your browser.

General communication checks and practices are as follows:

- Are your cables connected and correctly configured? If you are using EIA-232, see to verify that your cables are correctly configured.
- Can you ping your host? If you can ping but packet loss is reported, ping another host/device on the same network. This will tell you whether the problem is specific to the host/device or general to the network.
- After entering or changing IP information for your MCR-MGT Management Module, *reboot* the MCR-MGT Management Module does not apply when using BOOTP or DHCP). Once the Management Module has rebooted, other network devices should be able to communicate with it (ping, telnet, etc.). Also, protocols such as ARP and proxy-ARP will work properly.
- Use the **show routes** command (command line only). Is there a route to the host?
- If the MCR Web Manager cannot communicate with the Management Module, verify that the service is enabled under Administration, Access, **HTTP** and/or **HTTPS** are enabled for the MCR Web Manager. If you are using only HTTPS, the connection URL must start with https://.

## **Host Problems**

Cannot access a host by name:

- If using DNS or if DNS is required, ensure a nameserver is configured on your MCR-MGT Management Module and is accessible (ping it).
- If not using DNS, verify that the host is configured in the **Host Table**. Check access to the host by pinging it using the host's IP address.

Cannot access a host on a local network, verify:

- The network address is correct.
- The subnet mask is set correctly and reflects the network configuration.
- The broadcast address is set correctly and reflects the network configuration.

Cannot access a host on a remote network:

- Use the **show route** command to verify that there is a route to the remote host. If no gateway is specified, verify that a default gateway is specified. Ping the default gateway to check if it is working.
- Consider the situation beyond the gateway; for example, are intermediate gateways and the remote host available? Also, check the messages returned by the **ping** command; for example, that a particular host or gateway is unreachable.

#### Access to host lost after a few minutes.

• If the route to this host goes through routers, make sure those routers are all sending RIP packets across the networks.

### **RADIUS Authentication Problems**

User is waiting up to 60 seconds before login is accepted or denied and Authentication is set to RADIUS. User has entered User Name and Password, and has pressed Enter.

 Check RADIUS configuration of primary and secondary authentication/accounting hosts specified, if you have retry and timeout values greater than the default, the Management Module be spending time trying each of these hosts and keeping the user waiting. • Adjust RADIUS configuration: specify just one host, reduce **Timeout** and **Retry** values to the default or less than default.

You cannot progress beyond the login and password prompts when authentication is set to RADIUS:

- On the RADIUS host, check the secret (password), you should see it displayed in clear text in the RADIUS clients file. If you are unsure whether it is the same secret which you entered in the Management Module, go to the Management Module and re-enter a new secret.
- On the RADIUS host, verify that there is only one entry for a particular user; do not have multiple entries of the same user name (even if the passwords are different).

### **Unknown IP Address**

You don't know the IP address of the Management Module so you cannot obtain a successful login.

• Review Chapter 2, *Setting IP Addresses* .

## SSL/TLS

#### Could not obtain peer's certificate.

- You have selected a cipher key exchange of ADH (anonymous Diffie-Hellman) and enabled Peer verification. ADH does not use certificates so they will not be sent in an SSL/TLS handshake. Disable Peer Verification or change to a cipher suite that uses certificates.
- You have selected Peer Verification on the configured SSL/TLS server and have not configured a certificate for the client. Either disable peer verification on the SSL/TLS server or configure a certificate for the SSL/TLS client.

#### Certificate did not match configuration

• The message is displayed when **Validate Peer Certificate** has been enabled, but the configured **Validation Criteria** does not match the corresponding data in the certificate received from the peer. The data configured must match exactly to the data in the certificate. The data is also case sensitive.

#### tlsv1 alert handshake failure or sslv3 alert handshake failure

• The remote site has an SSL/TLS error and is sending this message with an alert message. Look at the error messages on the remote end and fix the problem indicated.

### **IPv6** Issues

## You are not seeing the IPv6 address value when you attempt to connect to the MCR-MGT Management Module.

Windows Vista and Server 2008 operating systems have IPv6 support already enabled, however, you will have to install IPv6 support for Windows XP.

To install IPv6 support in Windows XP, do the following:

- 1. In Control Panel, double-click the Network Connections icon.
- 2. Double-click the Local Area Connection entry.
- 3. In the Local Area Connection Status window, click the **Properties** button on the **General tab**.
- 4. In the Local Area Connections window, click the Install button on the General tab.
- 5. In the Select Network Component Type window, select **Protocol** and click the **Add** button.
- 6. In the Select Network Protocol window, select **Microsoft TCP/IP version 6** and click the **OK** button.

## **Contacting Technical Support**

#### Making a Technical Support Query

Contact information for the Perle Technical Assistance Center (PTAC) can be found at the link below. A Technical Support Query may be made via this web page.

 $http://www.perle.com/support\_services/support\_request.shtml$ 

#### Warranty / Registration

Perle's standard Lifetime Warranty provides customers with return to factory repairs for Perle products that fail under the conditions of the warranty coverage. Details can be found at http://www.perle.com/support services/warranty.shtml

#### Feedback on this Manual

If you have any comments or suggestions for improving this manual please email Perle using the following address:

#### Email: ptac@perle.com

Please include the **title**, **part number** and **date** of the manual (you can find these on the title page at the front of this manual).



## **Symmetric Key File**

## **Symmetric Key File**

This section defines the layout of the SNTP Symmetric Key file that must be downloaded to the management card in order to use the SNTP server authentication feature. Each line of the SNTP symmetric key file consists of three fields: a key ID in the range 1 to 65,534, inclusive, a key type and a message digest key consisting of a printable ASCII string equal to or less than 20 characters or a 40 character hex digit string.

key ID	key type	message digest key	
1	MD5	CeR{+'9LRTY:a0=P?GOA	ascii string
2	MD5	POE)+'9KRMY:P0-PZOQ	ascii string
3	MD5	E)+'9KRRTS {+'9LRTpp	ascii string
4	MD5	ECeE)+'9KRDSRuurQPiw	ascii string
5	SHA1	0e9e44502940294fa788aafaac34ccb126347d34	hex digit string
6	SHA1	f4e9e4454e9e4450294faccb126309ff4ccb1200	hex digit string
7	SHA1	e9e44502949e4450294ccb12634e9e447d3489	hex digit string
8	SHA1	40294fa7894faccb126502944fac4e9e788aafaa	hex digit string

Note: Note:1-10 key ID entries are allowed in this SNTP key file. Both MD5 and SHA1 are supported. Key ID 0 is excluded.